

In Clinical Practice

Geraldine Blanchard-Rohner ·
Laure F. Pittet

Vaccination of Immunosuppressed Children in Clinical Practice

 Springer

In Clinical Practice

Taking a practical approach to clinical medicine, this series of smaller reference books is designed for the trainee physician, primary care physician, nurse practitioner and other general medical professionals to understand each topic covered. The coverage is comprehensive but concise and is designed to act as a primary reference tool for subjects across the field of medicine.

More information about this series at <https://link.springer.com/bookseries/13483>

Geraldine Blanchard-Rohner
Laure F. Pittet

Vaccination of Immunosuppressed Children in Clinical Practice

 Springer

Geraldine Blanchard-Rohner
Division of General Paediatrics
Immunology-Vaccinology
Geneva University Hospitals
Geneva, Switzerland

Laure F. Pittet
Division of General Paediatrics
Immunology-Vaccinology
Geneva University Hospitals
Geneva, Switzerland

ISSN 2199-6652
In Clinical Practice

ISSN 2199-6660 (electronic)

ISBN 978-3-031-04843-2

ISBN 978-3-031-04844-9 (eBook)

<https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-04844-9>

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG
2022

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer
Nature Switzerland AG

The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Immunosuppressed children are particularly at risk of vaccine-preventable diseases; however, vaccine coverage in this population remains too low. This is explained by a fear of possible adverse effects of vaccines under immunosuppression, but also lack of data and clear recommendations, in particular regarding vaccination with live vaccines in this population.

In this book, the latest literature and various recommendations on vaccination in immunosuppressed children are discussed in detail, with the aim to give practical guidelines on vaccination to specialists caring for children who are immunosuppressed for various reasons.

The authors would like to thank Mrs Rosemary Sudan for editorial assistance.

Geneva, Switzerland
Geneva, Switzerland

Geraldine Blanchard-Rohner
Laure F. Pittet

Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|----|
| 1 | Importance of Vaccinating Immunocompromised Children | 1 |
| 1.1 | Overview of the Immune System..... | 1 |
| 1.2 | Definitions of Immunodeficiency and Immunosuppressive Regimens..... | 7 |
| 1.3 | Risk of Infections..... | 18 |
| 1.4 | Burden of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases in Immunocompromised Children..... | 22 |
| 1.4.1 | Viral Diseases..... | 22 |
| 1.4.2 | Bacterial Diseases..... | 23 |
| 1.4.3 | Vaccine-Preventable Diseases..... | 24 |
| 1.5 | Challenges in the Vaccination of Immunocompromised Children..... | 24 |
| | References..... | 26 |
| 2 | Immune Responses to Vaccination | 33 |
| 2.1 | Antigen-Induced Immune Responses..... | 33 |
| 2.2 | Vaccines..... | 37 |
| 2.3 | General Principles of the Effect of Underlying States or Immunosuppressive Drugs on the Immune Response to Vaccination..... | 42 |
| 2.4 | Mode of Action of Various Immunosuppressive Drugs, Effects on Vaccine Responses and Recommendations..... | 44 |
| 2.4.1 | Introduction..... | 44 |
| 2.4.2 | Glucocorticoids (GCs)..... | 54 |
| 2.4.2.1 | Mode of Action..... | 54 |
| 2.4.2.2 | Safety and Immunogenicity Data..... | 54 |
| 2.4.2.3 | Recommendations..... | 54 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|----|
| 2.4.3 | csDMARDs | 55 |
| 2.4.3.1 | Drugs That Destroy Dividing Cells Through the Inhibition of DNA Synthesis of Nitrogen Base: Pyrimidine (MTX, Leflunomide) or Purine (AZT, 6-MP, MMF) or by Alkylation of DNA (Cyclophosphamide) | 55 |
| 2.4.3.1.1 | MTX | 55 |
| 2.4.3.1.2 | Leflunomid (Arava®) | 57 |
| 2.4.3.1.3 | AZT and 6-MP | 58 |
| 2.4.3.1.4 | MMF | 59 |
| 2.4.3.1.5 | Cyclophosphamide (Endoxan®) | 60 |
| 2.4.3.1.6 | Drugs That Inhibit the Intracellular Signal Transduction from the Antigen- Recognizing TCR Through the Inhibition of Calcineurine Pathways (Cyclosporine, Tac) or the mTOR Pathway (Sirolimus, Everolimus) | 61 |
| 2.4.3.1.7 | Other Molecules Considered as csDMARDs, with Little or No Immunosuppressive Effect | 64 |
| 2.4.4 | bDMARDs | 66 |
| 2.4.4.1 | Anti-TNF α | 67 |

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| 2.4.4.1.1 | Adalimumab, Golimumab, Certolizumab, Infliximab, Etanercept..... | 67 |
| 2.4.4.2 | Anti-IL-1..... | 69 |
| 2.4.4.2.1 | Anakinra, Canakinumab, Rilonacept..... | 69 |
| 2.4.4.3 | Anti-IL6..... | 71 |
| 2.4.4.3.1 | Tocilizumab..... | 71 |
| 2.4.4.4 | CTLA-4 Analogue..... | 72 |
| 2.4.4.4.1 | Abatacept..... | 72 |
| 2.4.4.5 | B-Cell Targeting Drugs..... | 73 |
| 2.4.4.5.1 | Rituximab (MabThera®), Ocrelizumab (Ocrevus®), Belimumab (Benlysta®)..... | 73 |
| 2.4.4.6 | Anti-CD52 Receptor..... | 75 |
| 2.4.4.6.1 | Alemtuzumab (Lemtrada®/ Campath®)..... | 75 |
| 2.4.4.7 | Anti-C5..... | 76 |
| 2.4.4.7.1 | Eculizumab..... | 76 |
| 2.4.4.8 | Anti-integrin $\alpha 4\beta 7$ | 77 |
| 2.4.4.8.1 | Vedolizumab (Entyvio®)..... | 77 |
| 2.4.4.9 | Anti-IL-17A..... | 78 |
| 2.4.4.9.1 | Ixekizumab (Cosentyx®), Secukinumab..... | 78 |
| 2.4.4.10 | Anti-IL-12 and IL-23..... | 78 |
| 2.4.4.10.1 | Usterkinumab (Stelara®)..... | 78 |

| | | |
|-----------------|---|------------|
| 2.4.5 | tsDMARDs | 79 |
| 2.4.5.1 | Janus Kinase (JAK) Inhibitors.... | 79 |
| 2.4.5.1.1 | Mode of Action..... | 79 |
| 2.4.5.1.2 | Recommendations.... | 80 |
| 2.4.5.2 | Phosphodiesterase Inhibitors..... | 80 |
| 2.4.5.2.1 | Apremilast | 80 |
| References..... | | 81 |
| 3 | Vaccination with Live Vaccines | 91 |
| 3.1 | Introduction | 91 |
| 3.2 | Safety and Immunogenicity Data..... | 92 |
| 3.2.1 | Measles, Mumps, Rubella (MMR) | 92 |
| 3.2.2 | Other Vaccines | 120 |
| 3.2.3 | Conclusions | 120 |
| 3.3 | Recommendations | 126 |
| 3.3.1 | VZV and MMR | 126 |
| 3.3.2 | Other Live Vaccines..... | 140 |
| 3.3.3 | Treatment with Intravenous Immunoglobulin (IVIg) | 141 |
| 3.3.4 | Infants Born to Mothers Who Received Immunosuppressive Treatment During Pregnancy..... | 141 |
| References..... | | 142 |
| 4 | Vaccination with Non-live Vaccines..... | 151 |
| 4.1 | Introduction | 151 |
| 4.2 | Influenza..... | 158 |
| 4.3 | Hepatitis A | 159 |
| 4.4 | Hepatitis B | 160 |
| 4.5 | HPV | 161 |
| 4.6 | Pneumococcal Vaccines..... | 162 |
| 4.7 | Meningococcal Vaccines | 163 |
| 4.8 | Tetanus-Diphtheria-Acellular Pertussis-Polio Vaccines | 164 |
| 4.9 | Hib..... | 164 |
| 4.10 | Other Vaccines: Rabies, Japanese Encephalitis, Parenteral Typhoid Vaccines, Tick-Borne Encephalitis | 165 |
| References..... | | 165 |

5 Vaccination Schedules in Immunocompromised Children171

5.1 Introduction171

5.2 Supplementary Non-live Vaccines171

5.3 Supplementary Dose191

References.....192

6 Practical Approach to the Vaccination of Children with Dysimmune Disorders Before the Introduction of Immunosuppression or Already Under Immunosuppressive Treatment197

7 Discussion.....201

References.....203

8 Conclusions and Future Perspectives209

Index.....211

Abbreviations

| | |
|----------|---|
| 5-ASA | 5-Aminosalicylic acid |
| 6-MP | 6-mercaptopurine |
| AAP | American Academy of Paediatrics |
| ACIP | Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices |
| AIEOP | Italian Association Paediatric Haematology Oncology |
| AIIRD | Auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic disease |
| ALL | Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia |
| APC | Antigen-presenting cell |
| AZA | Azathioprine |
| BAFF | B-cell activating factor |
| BCG | Bacille Calmette-Guérin |
| BCR | B cell receptor |
| bDMARDs | Biological DMARDs |
| BLys | B lymphocyte stimulator |
| BMT | Bone marrow transplantation |
| cAMP | Cyclic adenosine monophosphate |
| CAPS | Cryopyrin-associated autoinflammatory syndrome |
| CCLG | Children's Cancer and Leukaemia Group |
| CD | Cluster of differentiation |
| CHIVA | Children's HIV Association |
| CNS | Central nervous system |
| CRP | C-reactive protein |
| CSA | Cyclosporine A |
| csDMARDs | Conventional synthetic DMARDs |
| CSF | Cerebrospinal fluid |

| | |
|----------|---|
| CTLA4 | Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 |
| CTX | Chemotherapy |
| DC | Dendritic cells |
| DISC | Defective infectious single cycle virus |
| DMARDs | Disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs |
| DTP | Diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis vaccine |
| DTPa-IPV | Diphtheria-tetanus-acellular pertussis-inactivated poliovirus vaccine |
| EBMT | European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation |
| ELISA | Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay |
| EPO | Erythropoietin |
| EULAR | European League Against Rheumatism |
| FMF | Familial Mediterranean fever |
| GCs | Glucocorticoids |
| GM-CSF | Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor |
| GvHD | Graft-versus host disease |
| HAV | Hepatitis A vaccine |
| HBV | Hepatitis B vaccine |
| HCQ | Hydroxychloroquine |
| Hib | <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type |
| HIV | Human immunodeficiency virus |
| HPV | Human papilloma virus |
| HSCT | Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation |
| IBD | Inflammatory bowel disease |
| IDSA | Infectious Diseases Society of America |
| Ig | Immunoglobulin |
| IIV | Inactivated influenza vaccine |
| IL | Interleukin |
| INF | Interferon |
| IPTA | International Paediatric Transplant Association |
| IPV | Inactivated poliovirus vaccine |
| IRAK4 | Interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinase-4 |
| IVIg | Intravenous immunoglobulin |
| JAK | Janus kinase |

| | |
|----------|--|
| JAK-STAT | Janus kinase-signal transducer and activator of transcription proteins |
| JDM | Juvenile dermatomyositis |
| JIA | Juvenile idiopathic arthritis |
| LAIV | Live-attenuated influenza vaccine |
| LPAM-1 | Lymphocyte Peyer patch adhesion molecule 1 |
| mAB | Monoclonal antibody |
| MBP | Mannose-binding protein |
| MCV4 | Meningococcal 4-valent conjugate vaccine |
| MEN B | Meningococcus type B vaccine |
| MenACWY | Quadrivalent polysaccharide conjugate meningococcal vaccine |
| MHC | Major histocompatibility complex |
| MKD | Mevalonate kinase deficiency |
| MMF | Mycophenolate mofetil |
| MMPI | Matrix metalloproteinase-1 |
| MMR | Measles-mumps-rubella vaccine |
| MMRV | Measles-mumps-rubella-varicella vaccine |
| MTX | Methotrexate |
| NFAT | Nuclear factor activated T cells |
| NF-kB | Nuclear factor kappa-B |
| NK | Natural killer |
| NOD | Nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain |
| NSAIDs | Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs |
| OPA | Opsonophagocytic assay |
| OPV | Oral polio vaccine |
| PAMP | Pathogen-associated molecular patterns |
| PCV13 | Pneumococcal 13-valent conjugate vaccine |
| PCV7 | Pneumococcal 7-valent conjugate vaccine |
| PDE4 | Phosphodiesterase-4 |
| PENTA | Paediatric European Network for Treatment of AIDS |
| PGL/s | Prostaglandins |
| PPV23 | 23-valent polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccine |

| | |
|------------|--|
| PRES | Paediatric Rheumatology European Society |
| PRR | Pattern recognition receptors |
| RAS-MAP | RAS-mitogen-activated protein kinase |
| RSV | Respiratory syncytial virus |
| rVSV-ZEBOV | Recombinant vesicular stomatitis virus-Zaire Ebola virus |
| SARS-CoV-2 | Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 |
| SCD | Sickle cell disease |
| SLE | Systemic lupus erythematosus |
| SOT | Solid organ transplant |
| TAC | Tacrolimus |
| TCR | T cell receptor |
| TLR | Toll-like receptor |
| TNF | Tumour necrosis factor |
| tsDMARDs | Targeted synthetic DMARDs |
| VPD | Vaccine-preventable disease |
| VZV | Varicella zoster virus |
| WFH | World Federation of Hemophilia |

Chapter 1

Importance of Vaccinating Immunocompromised Children



1.1 Overview of the Immune System

The immune system protects the body against “non-self” intruders and prevents infections by microorganisms such as viruses, bacteria, fungi or parasites [1]. Schematically, three levels of defence can be identified: (1) anatomical and physiological barriers; (2) innate immunity; and (3) adaptive immunity [2].

Anatomical and physiological barriers are the primary line of defence to prevent pathogens from entering the host. They consist of intact skin and mucous membranes that maintain a physical barrier, vigorous mucociliary clearance mechanisms, the presence of low pH in the stomach or bacteriolytic lysozyme in tears, saliva and other secretions [1]. The immune response then kicks in with the collaborative efforts of the innate and adaptive immunity pathways.

The **innate immune response** is the oldest component from an evolutionary standpoint and is also found in all animals and plants in a certain form. It is the first line of attack against an invading pathogen and is immediately available. However, the response is not specific to individual microorganisms. Most of the effectors of the innate immune system are derived from myeloid progenitor cells. The main cellular

mediators are phagocytic cells (monocytes, macrophages and neutrophils), mastocytes and natural killer cells [1]. The innate immune system also includes components of non-hematopoietic origin, such as the complement system, lipopolysaccharide binding proteins, acute-phase reactants (C-reactive protein), antimicrobial peptides (defensins) and mannose-binding lectins [3]. Cells are activated via pattern recognition receptors (PRR) that sense invading pathogens by the recognition of pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMP) shared by a large number of pathogens, which are not present in the host. For example, the PRR named “Toll-like” receptors (TLR) recognize PAMP characteristics of bacteria, fungi or viruses (Fig. 1.1; Table 1.1). Mannose receptors and ficolins are also PRR, which recognize carbohydrates present on bacterial cell walls, such as mannose, fucose or N-acetyl-D-glucosamine. Mannose-binding lectin is an example of a soluble receptor that recruits complement upon binding to the bacterial cell wall. Nucleotide-binding oligo-

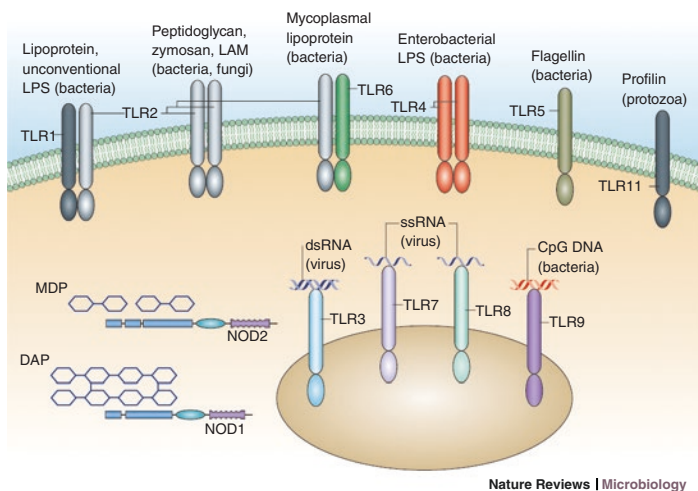


FIGURE 1.1 Pattern-recognition receptors: Toll-like receptors and nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain. Reproduced from [4]

TABLE 1.1 Innate immune recognition by Toll-like receptors.

| Toll-like receptor | Cellular distribution | PAMP | Pathogen |
|---------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| TLR-1, TLR-2, TLR-6 | Monocytes, dendritic cells, mast cells, eosinophils, basophils | Peptidoglycan, lipoprotein | Bacteria, mycobacteria, fungi |
| TLR-3 | NK cells | Double-stranded RNA | Virus |
| TLR-4 | Macrophages, dendritic cells, mast cells, eosinophils | Lipopolysaccharide, lipoteichoic acids, mannans | Bacteria, fungi |
| TLR-5 | Intestinal epithelium | Flagellin | Bacteria |
| TLR-7 | Plasmacytoid dendritic cells, NK cells, eosinophils, B cells | Single-stranded RNA | Virus |
| TLR-8 | NK cells | Single-stranded RNA | Virus |
| TLR-9 | Plasmacytoid dendritic cells, eosinophils, B cells, basophils | DNA with unmethylated CpG | Bacteria, herpesvirus |
| TLR-10 | Plasmacytoid dendritic cells, eosinophils, B cells, basophils | Unknown | Unknown |

Adapted from [5]

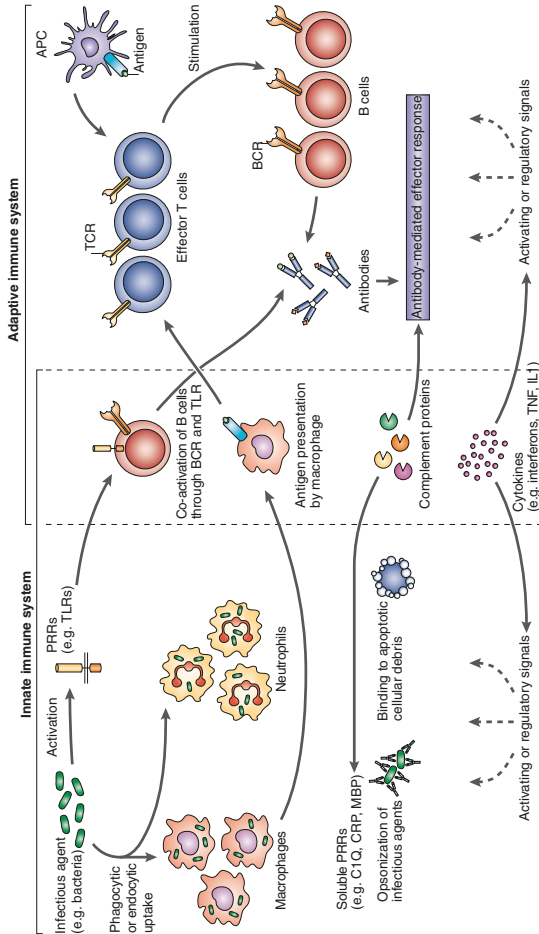
DNA deoxyribonucleic acid, *NK* natural killer, *RNA* ribonucleic acid, *TLR* Toll-like receptor

merization domain (NOD) are intracellular PRR that recognize bacterial peptidoglycan components. As all PRR are expressed broadly on a large number of cells, the system is

able to act promptly after an encounter with the pathogen to elicit a rapid response [6].

The **adaptive immune response** develops throughout life and is mediated by the B and T lymphocytes, which arise from lymphoid progenitor cells (Fig. 1.2). The lymphocytes are mobilized by cues from the innate response, recognize the pathogen via antigen-specific receptors expressed on their surfaces (B- or T-cell receptors, respectively), and eliminate the pathogen by producing specific antibodies (B cells) and/or through various cell activation (T cells). Antibodies produced by **B cells** are effective in binding to the enzymatic active sites of toxins, clearing extracellular pathogens via receptor blockade, promotion of opsonophagocytosis, and complement activation. **T cells** recognize host cells that are infected by viruses, intracellular bacteria or other intracellular parasites. CD8⁺ T cells kill the infected cells directly (release of perforin, granzyme) or indirectly (cytokine release). CD4⁺ T cells act indirectly through the secretion of cytokines that support activation and differentiation of the other immune mediators (such as B cells, CD8⁺ T cells or macrophages) [8]. The immune response elicited by the lymphocytes is more specific to a given pathogen and therefore eliminates it more efficiently than the innate mediators. However, the response takes time to develop and requires a prior exposure to the pathogen. Indeed, there is only a small number of cells specific to a given pathogen. After encountering the antigen derived from the pathogen, these so-called ‘antigen-specific’ cells need to multiply during a process known as clonal expansion in order to mount an effective response. For these reasons, an effective adaptive response generally occurs after the innate response.

After a first encounter with a pathogen, the adaptive response usually produces memory cells, which are long-lived cells that persist in an apparently dormant state, but can re-express effector functions faster after a subsequent encounter with their specific antigen. The adaptive pathway is therefore responsible for the long-lasting immunity that can follow exposure to disease or vaccination: this is called ‘immunological



Copyright © 2006 Nature Publishing Group
Nature Reviews | Genetics

FIGURE 1.2 Presentation of the innate and adaptive immune systems. Reproduced from [7]. APC antigen-presenting cell, BCR B-cell receptor, C1Q complement protein 1Q, CRP C-reactive protein, IL1 interleukin 1, MBP mannose-binding protein, PAMP pathogen-associated molecular patterns, PRR pattern-recognition receptors, TCR T-cell receptors, TLR Toll-like receptors, TNF tumour necrosis factor

memory'. This process contributes to a more effective response against specific pathogens when they are encountered again, even decades after the initial sensitizing encounter.

Immunological memory can be illustrated by the measurement of the antibody response following the first and subsequent encounter to a given antigen (Fig. 1.3). The first encounter with an antigen produces a **primary response**: after a lag phase, specific antibody directed against the antigen appears; its concentration rises to a plateau—usually 4 weeks after exposure—and then declines. Following a second encounter, a very rapid **secondary response** occurs and produces higher concentrations of the specific antibody, thus providing a specific and faster defence against the pathogen [1].

The activity of the immune system is regulated by different mediators, both from the innate and the adaptive system, to prevent **abnormal immune responses**, including inappropriate responses that lead to tissue damage, such as hypersensitivity and allergy or reactivity against self-antigens (called

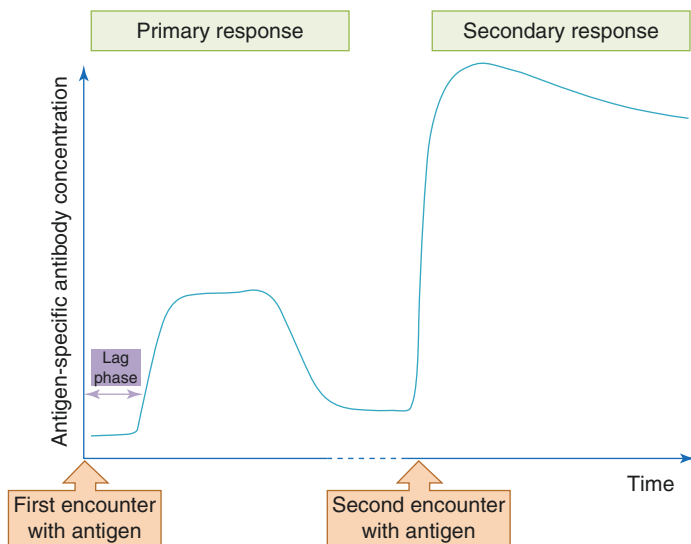


FIGURE 1.3 Primary and secondary immune responses to a given antigen. Adapted from [1]

“autoimmunity”). By contrast, immunodeficiency is defined by the alteration of the normal defence mechanisms, leading to an impaired response to pathogens.

The immune response is also affected by **age**. Indeed, the infant’s immune system is “immature” at birth, resulting in a higher risk of infection and poorer vaccine responses [9]. Neonates have limited B-cell responsiveness, inducing a poor ability to respond to T-independent polysaccharide antigens, such as polysaccharidal vaccines, as well as lower and less persistent antibody responses to T-dependent protein antigens [10]. At the other extreme, it has been shown that both the innate and adaptive immune responses are progressively affected by age, a process known as immunosenescence. As a result, elderly people present an increased susceptibility to infection, decreased response to vaccination, poorer responses to known and new antigens, and an impaired immune surveillance function, leading to a higher risk of cancer [11].

1.2 Definitions of Immunodeficiency and Immunosuppressive Regimens

A variety of medical conditions and drugs can affect the immune system. Immunodeficiency can be primary or acquired, secondary to a disease or medication [12]. The most common conditions are discussed below and summarized in Table 1.2.

Primary immunodeficiency disorders result from the alteration of any mediator of the innate or adaptive immune system. They constitute a heterogeneous group of nearly 200 different genetic diseases leading to various degrees of severity of presentation with recurrent infections, autoimmunity and malignancies [2, 14]. Of note, they are rare diseases with an overall prevalence of approximately 1:10,000 live births [15]. The International Union of Immunological Societies Expert Committee for Primary Immunodeficiency classifies them as: combined immunodeficiencies (e.g. severe combined immunodeficiency), well-defined syndromes with immunode-

TABLE 1.2 Medical conditions associated with a compromised immune system and the most frequent treatment options

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| Primary immunodeficiency | | |
| Primary immunodeficiency disorders | Genetic abnormality affecting various pathways of the immune response | GCs, csDMARDs, IVIg |
| Acquired immunodeficiency | | |
| <i>Underlying state</i> | | |
| Prematurity | Immune cell immaturity Low IgG level (not had time to transfer from the mother) | – |
| Malnutrition Anorexia nervosa | Immune response impaired due to malnutrition | – |
| Obesity | Immune response slightly impaired due to overweight (and insulin resistance), higher risk of respiratory infection | – |
| <i>Underlying infection</i> | | |
| Human immunodeficiency virus infection | Lower CD4 ⁺ T-cell | – |
| <i>Underlying disease</i> | | |
| Diabetes mellitus | Impaired phagocytic and neutrophil function, worsens with inadequate glycaemic control | – |

TABLE I.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| Asplenia/ hyposplenia Sickle cell disease | Higher risk of fulminant infection with encapsulated bacteria and parasites (highest risk in the first 2 years of asplenia, but persists lifelong) | — |
| Haemophilia | Historical increased risk of transfusion-related transmission of viral infection | |
| Coeliac disease | Functional hyposplenism (reversible), impaired immune response | |
| Renal failure, chronic kidney disease (including dialysis) | Mild defects in T cell function, immune response impaired by malnutrition, increased intracellular calcium, iron overload, and uremic toxins; Ig loss in dialysate | — |

(continued)

TABLE 1.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| Chronic liver disease | Impaired phagocyte function and defects in opsonizing antibody, Ig loss in ascites, hyposplenism (with severe liver disease), higher risk of severe superimposed viral hepatitis | – |
| Chronic heart disease or malformation | Infections may precipitate cardiac decompensation | – |
| Chronic lung disease Asthma Cystic fibrosis Bronchopulmonary dysplasia | Increased risk of severe respiratory infections. Severe lung diseases leading to poor mucociliary clearance, bronchiectasis, defects in pulmonary macrophage function, and immunosuppressive treatment in severe asthma | GCs, bDMARDs (anti-IgE) |

TABLE 1.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| Chronic neurological disease and neurodevelopmental disorder | Decreased protection of airways increases the risk of infection and higher risk of complications for some vaccine-preventable diseases (e.g. influenza, pneumococcus, varicella, pertussis) | |
| CNS anatomic barrier defect (e.g. CSF leak, inner ear dysplasia, or cochlear implant) | Deficient anatomical barrier leads to a higher risk of CNS infection | |
| Inborn errors of metabolism | Neurological defect, concomitant immunodeficiency, metabolic decompensation | |
| <i>Transplant recipients</i> | | |
| Hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation | Impaired and immature immune cells, loss of Ig | Conditioning treatment |
| Solid organ transplantation | Immunosuppressive treatment to prevent graft rejection | csDMARDs |

(continued)

TABLE 1.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|--|---|--|
| <i>Dysimmune disorders</i> | | |
| Inflammatory bowel diseases | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | 5-Aminosalicylic acid (5-ASA), GCs, csDMARDs (AZT, 6-MP, MTX, cyclosporin), bDMARDs (anti-TNF α , anti-integrins) |
| Non-systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | csDMARDs, bDMARDs (anti-TNF α) |
| Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | GCs, bDMARDs (anti-IL-1, anti-IL-6) |
| Vasculitis | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | GCs, csDMARDs, bDMARDs (anti-TNF α) |
| Kawasaki disease | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | GCs, IVIg, bDMARDs (anti-TNF α , anti-IL-1) |
| Juvenile dermatomyositis | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | GCs, csDMARDs, bDMARDs (anti-TNF α) |

TABLE 1.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|--|---|--|
| Systemic lupus erythematosus and other connective tissue diseases | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment to control disease activity | GCs, csDMARDs, bDMARDs (anti-TNF α) |
| Nephrotic syndrome | Urinary loss of IgG, oedema, immunosuppressive treatment | GCs, csDMARDs, bDMARDs (anti-CD20) |
| Hemolytic uremic syndrome | Requires medication inhibiting the deployment of the terminal complement system, high risk of meningococcal disease | bDMARDs (C5) |
| Auto-inflammatory syndrome (TNF receptor-associated periodic syndrome), familial Mediterranean fever | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment | Colchicine, csDMARDs, bDMARDs (anti-IL-1, anti-IL-6) |
| Interferonopathy | Underlying defect in immune system, immunosuppressive treatment | GCs, csDMARDs, bDMARDs, tsDMARDs (JAK inhibitors) |
| Multiple sclerosis and other autoimmune diseases of the brain (neurosarcoidose, cerebral vasculitis) | Decreased protection of airways increases risk of infection, immunosuppressive treatment | GCs, IVIg, csDMARDs (AZT, MTX, MMF, cyclophosphamide), bDMARDs (anti-CD20, anti-TNF) |

(continued)

TABLE 1.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | How is the immune system affected | Frequently-used drugs |
|---|---|---|
| Dermatological diseases (psoriasis, severe atopic dermatitis, cutaneous erythematosus lupus, alopecia areata) | Underlying defect in immune system, deficient skin barrier, immunosuppressive treatment. Chickenpox particularly prone to bacterial superinfection; severe dermatologic diseases possibly require immunosuppressive treatment | Topical and systemic GCs, topical anti-calcineurin, csDMARDs (cyclosporin, MTX, bDMARDs (anti-IL-17), tsDMARDs (JAK inhibitors, phosphodiesterase inhibitors) |
| <i>Undesirable side-effect/s of treatment</i> | | |
| Oncological diseases | Most cancers and their treatment affect the immune system | Chemotherapy |
| Non-chemotherapy idiosyncratic drug-induced neutropenia | Underlying disease requires a treatment that can induce severe neutropenia | Most frequently due to metamizole, clozapine, sulfasalazine, thiamazole, carbimazole, amoxicillin, cotrimoxazole, ticlopidine and valganciclovir. |

Adapted from [13]

6-MP 6-mercaptopurine, *anti-TNF* anti-tumor necrosis factor, *AZT* azathioprine, *CNS* central nervous system, *CSF* cerebrospinal fluid, *GCs* glucocorticoids, *csDMARDs* conventional synthetic disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs), *bDMARDs* biological DMARDs, *tsDMARDs* targeted synthetic DMARDs, *IVIg* intravenous immunoglobulin, *JAK* Janus kinase, *MMF* mycophenolate mofetil, *MTX* methotrexate

ficiency (e.g. Wiskott–Aldrich syndrome, ataxia-telangiectasia disease, DiGeorge syndrome); predominantly antibody deficiencies (e.g. combined variable immunodeficiency disease); diseases of immune dysregulation (e.g. Chediak-Higashi syndrome, familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis syndromes, lymphoproliferative syndromes or syndromes with auto-immunity); congenital defects of phagocytes (e.g. X-linked chronic granulomatous disease); defects in innate immunity; autoinflammatory disorders; and complement deficiencies [14]. Most of these patients present with infections and primary immune deficiency should be suspected in the case of recurring or chronic infections, especially when caused by unusual or opportunistic organisms, or in the case of recurrent infections due to the same pathogen when disease responds poorly to standard antimicrobial treatment or results in unexpected organ damage (e.g. bronchiectasis). In such patients, infections can usually be prevented by vaccination, regular administration of immunoglobulins, or by prophylactic or pre-emptive antimicrobial therapy, and, sometimes, through hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, or gene therapy [16]. Primary immunodeficiency disorders are beyond the scope of the content presented and not the main focus of this book.

Acquired immunodeficiency can be secondary to different factors. These factors can be an infectious agent (e.g. infection with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) which causes lifelong immunosuppression, or following infections with measles virus that cause prolonged post-infection immunosuppression), an underlying state (e.g. malnutrition, obesity, young age, prematurity), an underlying disease (e.g. dysimmune disorders, hyposplenism, diabetes mellitus, chronic organ failure), or medications [12]. Medications can affect the immune system either as an undesirable side effect (e.g. chemotherapy, drug-induced neutropenia) or intentionally in conditions in which the immune response has to be restrained (e.g. management of dysimmune disorders, allergic disorders, solid organ transplant (SOT), or induced graft-versus-host disease).

Chemotherapies used in cancer typically cause immunosuppression. The goal of chemotherapy is to eliminate the cancer cells, which are characterized by an uncontrollable multiplication, while sparing normal cells. Treatment targets cells that grow and divide quickly by inhibiting mitosis or cell division. Unfortunately, the host cells involved in immunity also have a high multiplication rate. Therefore, the immune system is frequently adversely affected by chemotherapy.

Dysimmune disorders include children with systemic autoimmune diseases and those with immunological diseases specific to a single organ, such as the digestive tract, eyes, skin or the central nervous system. In these children, the immune system is dysregulated with an uncontrolled, overwhelming or unnecessary immune response, where sometime the self is perceived as non-self, and the immune system attacks itself. These children are treated with immunosuppressive therapy to control the disease and limit self-destruction, which includes traditional immunomodulatory drugs, such as glucocorticoids (GCs), disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs) and biologics. Currently, DMARDs are classified as conventional synthetic (csDMARDs), biological (bDMARDs) and targeted synthetic (tsDMARDs) DMARDs (Table 1.3) [17].

The immune system of **SOT recipients** needs to be permanently suppressed to prevent the rejection of the non-self-transplanted organ as the proteins of the donor constituting the transplanted organ are perceived as an intruder by the recipient's immune system. Unfortunately, there is currently no method or medication available that could selectively suppress the host's immune response to the graft antigens and maintain other immune responses at the same time. The number of transplant recipients increases daily. According to the most recent data of the Global Database on Donation and Transplantation that registers worldwide activity in organ transplantation [18], there were approximately 146,840 SOTs in 2018, representing more than 400 transplantations per day [19]. Kidney (95,479 transplants [65%]) and liver (34,074 transplants [23%]) were the most frequently transplanted organs, followed by heart (8311 [6%]), lung (6475 [4%]), pancreas (2338 [2%]) and small bowel (163 [0.1%]) [19]. Immunosuppressive regimens differ

TABLE 1.3 List of immunosuppressive agents

| Type of immuno-suppressive agents | Class | Targets | Molecule |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| GCS | | Various | Prednisolone, prednisone, methyl prednisolone, dexamethasone |
| csDMARDs | Inhibitors of DNA synthesis | Pyrimidine synthesis | MTX, leflunomide |
| | | Purine synthesis | AZT, 6-MP, MMF |
| | | DNA by alkylation | Cyclophosphamide |
| | Intracellular signal transduction | Calcineurin | Cyclosporin Tacrolimus |
| | | mTOR | Sirolimus, everolimus |
| Phenolic glycolipids | | 5-ASA derivatives: sulfasalazine, mesalazine | |
| | Diverse | | Hydroxychloroquine, colchicine, thalidomide |
| bDMARDs | | TNF α | Adalimumab, golimumab, certolizumab, infliximab, etanercept |
| | | IL-1 | Canakinumab, anakinra, rilonacept |
| | | IL-6 | Tocilizumab |
| | | Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) | Abatacept |
| | | CD20 | Rituximab, ocrelizumab |
| | | Blys | Belimumab |
| | | Integrin $\alpha_4\beta_7$ | Vedolizumab |
| | | IL-17A | Sekukinumab, ixekizumab |
| | | IL-12 and IL-23 | Ustekinumab |
| | | CD52 | Alemtuzumab |
| | | C5 | Eculizumab |
| tsDMARDs | | JAK | Tofacitinib, baricitinib, ruxolitinib |
| | | Phosphodiesterase 4 | Apremilast |

6-MP 6-mercaptopurine, *AZT* azathioprine, *GCS* glucocorticoids, *csDMARDs* conventional synthetic disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs), *bDMARDs* biological DMARDs, *tsDMARDs* targeted synthetic DMARDs, *IL* interleukin, *MMF* mycophenolate mofetil, *MTX* methotrexate

according to the type of transplanted organ and given that not all organs are equally immunogenic, immune tolerance differs between them [20]. Schematically, the level of immune suppression required to prevent organ rejection ranked in ascending order is the following: renal <liver <intestine <heart <lung transplant, with the latter requiring the most immunosuppressive treatment regimen.

Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation has become the treatment of choice in many haematological conditions or oncological diseases, particularly haematological malignancies and primary immunodeficiency diseases. Sources of hematopoietic stem cells include donor bone marrow, stimulated peripheral blood or umbilical cord blood. Transplantation is preceded by a myeloablative preparation (conditioning treatment), aiming to eradicate cancer and help further engraftment. It usually consists in a combination of total body irradiation and immunosuppressive chemotherapy. Immunosuppressive medications are continued after transplantation to help engraftment (by preventing graft rejection by the recipient's cells) and to prevent graft-versus-host-disease (GvHD (by preventing that donor's cells attack the recipient) [21]. Immunosuppressive treatment can be withheld after successful engraftment if there is no GvHD. By contrast, lifelong immunosuppressive treatment is usually indicated for solid organ recipients. However, a certain state of immunosuppression persists after transplantation, despite successful homing and engraftment of stem cells into host hematopoietic tissues, because donor-derived immune reconstitution in the transplant recipient may not readily achieve functional maturation until months to years, if at all, after transplantation [22].

1.3 Risk of Infections

Immunocompromised children are at an increased risk of infection due to higher exposure through their frequent visits to hospitals and outpatient clinics with the presence of other sick children. They are particularly prone to severe infections

leading to complications or death, as well as chronic infections (e.g. chronic hepatitis E or persistent parvovirus B19 infection). The type of infection to which these conditions predispose depends on the part of the immune system affected and are summarised in Table 1.4. In addition, there is

TABLE 1.4 Category of immune deficiencies and their clinical presentation

| Category | Examples of diseases | Clinical presentation |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Lymphocyte B defect | Ig deficiency: Bruton's agammaglobulinemia, hyper-IgM syndrome, selective Ig deficiency, common variable immunodeficiency | Recurrent bacterial infections; sinopulmonary and respiratory tract infections, pyogenic organisms, non-enveloped virus, rotavirus, parvovirus B19 |
| Lymphocyte T defect | Thymic aplasia (DiGeorge syndrome), IL12-receptor deficiency, hyper-IgE syndrome (Job's syndrome), chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, ataxia telangiectasia | Opportunistic infections; <i>Candida</i> spp, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> , <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> -intracellular complex, herpesviruses |
| Phagocyte deficiency or dysfunction | Leukocyte adhesion deficiency, Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, chronic granulomatous disease, cyclic neutropenia, myeloperoxidase deficiency | Bacterial and fungal infections; <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Serratia</i> and <i>Nocardia</i> species, streptococci, other enteric organisms, <i>Candida</i> , <i>Burkholderia</i> , <i>Aspergillus</i> , <i>Chromobacterium</i> species. |

(continued)

TABLE 1.4 (continued)

| Category | Examples of diseases | Clinical presentation |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Complement deficiency | Deficiencies of the complement classical, alternative or terminal pathway, deficiencies in complement regulatory protein, medication inhibiting the formation of the terminal complement system (eculizumab) | Recurrent sinopulmonary infections, invasive infections due to encapsulated bacteria (<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>) |
| Hypoplasia or asplenia | Anatomical or functional, secondary to hematologic, auto-immune or infiltrative disease | Infection with encapsulated bacteria , particularly <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> |

Adapted from [2, 14, 15]

Ig immunoglobulin, *IL* interleukin

the probability that they may be insufficiently vaccinated. Thus, the severity and complications of these infections related to the underlying disease and/or treatment will have a higher impact on the host response to infection. However, the literature does not differentiate between the risk of getting an infection from the occurrence of associated complications.

In a retrospective cohort study of 6980 paediatric solid organ recipients, 1092 (16%) were hospitalised for a vaccine-preventable disease in the first 5 years following transplantation; an 87-fold higher rate compared with the general population. The case fatality rate was approximately 2% and 17% were admitted to critical care [23].

Another study assessing the risk of infection every 2 months for 1 year in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA) treated with bDMARDs reported that 57% ($n = 175$)

of patients developed an infection. Upper respiratory tract infections were among the most frequent infections and mostly treated in ambulatory care. Only three serious infections (two pneumonia, one pleural effusion) were documented. The authors also found that the infection rate was highest in systemic JIA and lowest in enthesitis-related arthritis. Of note, it was higher in children treated with infliximab compared to those treated with etanercept [24].

A systematic literature review on the risk of infection in children with JIA and inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) treated with anti-TNF- α reported that patients presented mostly mild viral infections and, less frequently, severe bacterial and fungal infections associated with intrinsic risk factors and concurrent immunosuppressive therapy [25]. Another systematic literature review comparing the rates of serious infections in children with JIA treated with bDMARDs with controls reported no difference in the risk of serious infection between the two groups (pooled relative risk, 1.13; 95% confidence interval [CI] 0.63–2.03). Several studies have reported similar rates of serious infection in children with JIA receiving bDMARDs or csDMARDs [24, 26]. However, other studies have reported that the highest rates of infection were in children treated with bDMARDs, especially anti-TNF α (such as etanercept and infliximab) [24, 25, 27, 28], or a combined treatment of csDMARDs (such as methotrexate [MTX]) and bDMARDs [29]. Upper respiratory tract infections (including severe influenza) were among the most frequent infections, together with complicated varicella [24, 25, 27–31].

As most patients receive a combined treatment rather than a single molecule, it is particularly challenging to design a clinical study to assess the effect of various immunosuppressive regimen on the risk of infection and to also understand the biology behind the infectious risk.

1.4 Burden of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases in Immunocompromised Children

1.4.1 *Viral Diseases*

As reported in studies looking at national viral surveillance data in the USA and in England, children with chronic medical conditions are known to be more affected by influenza virus infection [32, 33]. Indeed, influenza is probably the most common vaccine-preventable disease leading to hospitalisation, accounting for 3% of all critical care admissions in the USA during the influenza season [34]. In a retrospective cohort study in paediatric SOT recipients, 40% of hospitalisations for a vaccine-preventable disease were due to influenza infection [23].

In the case of varicella, natural exposure is almost inevitable in countries without a routine immunization policy. Varicella infection carries a higher risk of complications in immunocompromised individuals [35] and studies in HIV-positive children have shown how severe varicella infections can present in this vulnerable population. Indeed, one study reported a hospitalisation rate 150 times higher in HIV-positive children not treated compared to healthy children [36]. Another study reported that children on anti-TNF α had a hospitalisation rate due to shingles and varicella of 32 and 26 cases per 100,000 patients compared to 3.4 and 1.9 cases, respectively, in healthy children [37]. A Swiss study reported that 18% of children with rheumatic disease treated with csDMARDs and/or bDMARDs developed complications with varicella compared to an incidence rate of 0.85 per 100,000 in healthy children [38]. Similar findings were reported in individuals with IBD [39]. Furthermore, most immunocompromised children who are seronegative to varicella are often recommended to receive immunoglobulin and acyclovir prophylaxis after natural exposure to varicella [40], which also complicates their quality of life and has a certain economic cost.

Concerning human papilloma virus (HPV), against which vaccination is widely recommended during adolescence, studies in immunocompromised individuals have shown that the risk of HPV infection and related malignancy is increased up to 100-fold [41] compared to healthy controls, especially among those with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), with an increased incidence of high-risk and multiple infections, including cervical dysplasia [42]. There is also an increased risk of HPV-associated neoplasia under immunosuppression [43]. For example, patients with SLE have persistent infections and cervical intraepithelial neoplasia lesions [44].

1.4.2 Bacterial Diseases

Concerning *Neisseria meningitidis* infections [45], children with a complement deficiency have a 5000- to 10,000-fold increased risk of meningococcal disease compared to healthy children, with 40–50% experiencing recurrent meningococcal diseases [46]. Children with acquired complement deficiency are also more at risk of meningococcal infections, such as those treated with a terminal complement pathway inhibitor (eculizumab) used to treat certain autoimmune diseases [47]. Patients receiving an immunosuppressive treatment are also at risk of hyposplenism and therefore more at risk of infections by encapsulated bacteria such as *N. meningitidis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Hemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib). Children with chronic medical conditions are also at risk of invasive pneumococcal diseases, which carry a high mortality rate (11–30%) [48]. Ladhani et al. reported that around 30% of English children who developed an invasive pneumococcal disease during 2009–2011 had a comorbidity, with approximately one-third having an immunodeficiency [49, 50]. For example, invasive pneumococcal diseases have been frequently reported in individuals with IBD [51], nephrotic syndrome [52], or an hyposplenic condition [53, 54].

1.4.3 Vaccine-Preventable Diseases

Infectious diseases for which a vaccine is available for children include influenza virus, *S. pneumoniae*, *H. influenzae*, meningococcus, polioviruses, varicella zoster virus (VZV), measles, mumps, rubeola, HPV, hepatitis A (HAV) and B virus (HBV), tick-borne encephalitis, etc. Each vaccine has a specific indication, including the age group, and may vary between countries for healthy children.

1.5 Challenges in the Vaccination of Immunocompromised Children

One of the major achievements in medicine is the development of vaccines, which allow to protect against many potentially fatal infectious diseases, thus decreasing mortality worldwide. However, recent outbreaks of vaccine-preventable diseases, such as measles, show that reaching a sufficient vaccine coverage of the international population remains a challenge [55, 56].

Completion of vaccination series are even more important in immunocompromised children. First, they are more susceptible to infections due to the underlying conditions that affect their immune system and influence their natural defence mechanisms against various infectious agents. Furthermore, in children with dysimmune disorders, they often require a rapid start of immunosuppressive treatment after diagnosis, usually lasting for many months or even years until it can be reduced or interrupted, which renders vaccination even more challenging in this population. Similarly, in children with chronic organ failure, there is sometimes only a limited window of opportunity before transplantation. Indeed, it is expected that most chronic diseases or immunosuppressive drugs will affect the immune capacity of the child to a different degree, depending on the disorder and the agent, thereby reducing their capacity to respond to many vaccines. In addition, only non-live vaccines are recom-

mended during immunosuppressive treatment and the use of live attenuated vaccines should be carefully assessed on a case-by-case basis.

In the specific population of children with dysimmune disorders treated with various immunosuppressive agents, the indication for each vaccine can be even more complicated and it becomes very challenging for the specialists who care for these children to decide upon the best vaccination scheme. Moreover, several concerns, misconceptions and unanswered questions have led to decreased vaccination rates in children with chronic inflammatory and autoimmune diseases [57, 58], who are often less adequately vaccinated than healthy children [59–61]. For example, in Ljubljana, Slovenia, only 65% of 18-year-old young adults with rheumatic diseases were up to date with their vaccines, with the most frequently omitted being HBV and a second dose of measles-mumps-rubella (MMR) [62]. In addition, only 10% had received the seasonal influenza vaccine and 4% the pneumococcal 13-valent conjugate vaccine (PCV13) [62]. Similarly, 40% of children with JIA in Canada had an incomplete vaccination record for their age [58]. Likewise, in adults with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic disease (AIIRD), it has been reported that over one-half of patients had never received a pneumococcal or influenza vaccination and less than one-third were appropriately vaccinated [63]. A retrospective review of the medical charts of adults in the USA with IBD revealed that vaccination was the least frequently followed quality of care recommendation [64]. In Italy, vaccination rates in children with HIV, cystic fibrosis, liver transplantation or diabetes were low against pneumococcus (<25%) and highly variable for influenza (21–90%) [61].

The reasons described for these decreased rates were that medical specialists caring for immunocompromised patients did not feel responsible for monitoring their vaccination schedules [65]. Additionally, parents—and even specialists—remained uncertain about the safety of some vaccines in the context of children with autoimmune diseases and under immunosuppressive treatment [58]. Safety aspects in terms of

the potential interferences of vaccination on the underlying disease, as well as the question of whether vaccination under immunosuppressive treatment is sufficiently immunogenic/protective, are repeatedly subjects of discussion and debate [66–68]. In addition, current vaccine recommendations for paediatric populations with dysimmune disorders are often based on small sample sizes with low levels of evidence, especially for the use of live vaccines [66–68]. Other reasons for low vaccination rates include the severity of the underlying disease, an absence of specific recommendations or contraindications, clinicians and patients' lack of knowledge, concern about vaccine effectiveness, parent refusal, sporadic contact with primary care physicians, and confusion regarding the role of specialty care providers vs. primary care providers in a patient's overall care [61, 69, 70]. Moreover, as vaccination guidelines change frequently and differ for each different medical condition, it is really challenging for clinicians to stay up-to-date with the most recent, specific recommendations.

The main focus of this book is on children with transplantation, autoimmune and autoinflammatory disorders who are treated with various immunosuppressive molecules as they very often require a rapid start of a long-term immunosuppressive treatment. Current data on vaccination under frequently used immunomodulatory treatments will be discussed in detail, as well as current evidence regarding the immunogenicity and safety of commonly-used vaccines in children treated with different immunosuppressive regimens. Practical guidance is also proposed to help specialists to optimize vaccination strategies in this vulnerable population.

References

1. Janeway C Jr, Travers P, Walport M. Principles of innate and adaptive immunity. In: Murphy KM, editor. *Janeway's immunobiology*. 8th ed. New York: Garland Science; 2012. p. 3–25.
2. Jyothi S, Lissauer S, Welch S, Hackett S. Immune deficiencies in children: an overview. *Arch Dis Child Educ Pract Ed*. 2013;98(5):186–96.

3. Turvey SE, Broide DH. Innate immunity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2010;125(Suppl 2):S24–32.
4. Kaufmann SH. The contribution of immunology to the rational design of novel antibacterial vaccines. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2007;5(7):491–504.
5. Janeway C Jr, Travers P, Walport M. Pattern recognition by cells of the innate immune system. In: Murphy KM, editor. *Janeway's immunobiology*. 8th ed. New York: Garland Science; 2012. p. 75–99.
6. Chaplin DD. Overview of the immune response. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2010;125(Suppl 2):S3–23.
7. Gregersen PK, Behrens TW. Genetics of autoimmune diseases—disorders of immune homeostasis. *Nat Rev Genet*. 2006;7(12):917–28.
8. Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, editors. *Vaccines*. 6th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2012. p. 1576.
9. Goenka A, Kollmann TR. Development of immunity in early life. *J Infect*. 2015;71(Suppl 1):S112–20.
10. Siegrist CA. The challenges of vaccine responses in early life: selected examples. *J Comp Pathol*. 2007;137(Suppl 1):S4–9.
11. Castelo-Branco C, Soveral I. The immune system and aging: a review. *Gynecol Endocrinol*. 2014;30(1):16–22.
12. Chinen J, Shearer WT. Secondary immunodeficiencies, including HIV infection. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2010;125(2 Suppl 2):S195–203.
13. Pittet LF, Posfay-Barbe KM. Vaccination of immune compromised children—an overview for physicians. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2021;180(7):2035–47.
14. Al-Herz W, Bousfiha A, Casanova JL, Chapel H, Conley ME, Cunningham-Rundles C, et al. Primary immunodeficiency diseases: an update on the classification from the international union of immunological societies expert committee for primary immunodeficiency. *Front Immunol*. 2011;2:54.
15. Notarangelo LD. Primary immunodeficiencies. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2010;125(Suppl 2):S182–94.
16. Turvey SE, Bonilla FA, Junker AK. Primary immunodeficiency diseases: a practical guide for clinicians. *Postgrad Med J*. 2009;85(1010):660–6.
17. Furer V, Rondaan C, Heijstek MW, Agmon-Levin N, van Assen S, Bijl M, et al. 2019 update of EULAR recommendations for

- vaccination in adult patients with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic diseases. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2020;79(1):39–52.
18. Mahillo B, Carmona M, Alvarez M, Noel L, Matesanz R. Global database on donation and transplantation: goals, methods and critical issues. *Transplant Rev (Orlando).* 2013;27(2):57–60. www.transplant-observatory.org
 19. Global Observatory on Donation and Transplantation. Organ donation and transplantation activities [last updated version 15/12/201529.04.2016]. 2015. <http://www.transplant-observatory.org/Pages/Data-Reports.aspx>
 20. Alpdogan O, van den Brink MR. Immune tolerance and transplantation. *Semin Oncol.* 2012;39(6):629–42.
 21. Copelan EA. Hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med.* 2006;354(17):1813–26.
 22. Auletta JJ, Lazarus HM. Immune restoration following hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: an evolving target. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* 2005;35(9):835–57.
 23. Feldman AG, Beaty BL, Curtis D, Juarez-Colunga E, Kempe A. Incidence of hospitalization for vaccine-preventable infections in children following solid organ transplant and associated morbidity, mortality, and costs. *JAMA Pediatr.* 2019;173(3):260–8.
 24. Aygun D, Sahin S, Adrovic A, Barut K, Cokugras H, Camcioglu Y, et al. The frequency of infections in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis on biologic agents: 1-year prospective study. *Clin Rheumatol.* 2019;38(4):1025–30.
 25. Toussi SS, Pan N, Walters HM, Walsh TJ. Infections in children and adolescents with juvenile idiopathic arthritis and inflammatory bowel disease treated with tumor necrosis factor-alpha inhibitors: systematic review of the literature. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2013;57(9):1318–30.
 26. Aeschlimann FA, Chong SL, Lyons TW, Beinvoogl BC, Goetz-Mogollon LM, Tan S, et al. Risk of serious infections associated with biologic agents in juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a systematic review and meta-analyses. *J Pediatr.* 2019;204:162–71 e3.
 27. Nagy A, Matrai P, Hegyi P, Alizadeh H, Bajor J, Czopf L, et al. The effects of TNF-alpha inhibitor therapy on the incidence of infection in JIA children: a meta-analysis. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J.* 2019;17(1):4.
 28. Lee WJ, Lee TA, Suda KJ, Calip GS, Briars L, Schumock GT. Risk of serious bacterial infection associated with tumour necrosis factor-alpha inhibitors in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Rheumatology (Oxford).* 2018;57(2):273–82.

29. Toplak N, Uziel Y. Vaccination for children on biologics. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* 2020;22(7):26.
30. Gluck T, Kiefmann B, Grohmann M, Falk W, Straub RH, Scholmerich J. Immune status and risk for infection in patients receiving chronic immunosuppressive therapy. *J Rheumatol.* 2005;32(8):1473–80.
31. Singh JA, Wells GA, Christensen R, Tanjong Ghogomu E, Maxwell L, Macdonald JK, et al. Adverse effects of biologics: a network meta-analysis and Cochrane overview. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2011;(2):CD008794.
32. Thompson WW, Shay DK, Weintraub E, Brammer L, Cox N, Anderson LJ, et al. Mortality associated with influenza and respiratory syncytial virus in the United States. *JAMA.* 2003;289(2):179–86.
33. Sachedina N, Donaldson LJ. Paediatric mortality related to pandemic influenza A H1N1 infection in England: an observational population-based study. *Lancet.* 2010;376(9755):1846–52.
34. Ortiz JR, Neuzil KM, Shay DK, Rue TC, Neradilek MB, Zhou H, et al. The burden of influenza-associated critical illness hospitalizations. *Crit Care Med.* 2014;42(11):2325–32.
35. Heininger U, Seward JF. Varicella. *Lancet.* 2006;368(9544):1365–76.
36. Payne H, Judd A, Donegan K, Okike IO, Ladhani SN, Doerholt K, et al. Incidence of pneumococcal and varicella disease in HIV-infected children and adolescents in the United Kingdom and Ireland, 1996–2011. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* 2015;34(2):149–54.
37. Garcia-Doval I, Perez-Zafrilla B, Descalzo MA, Rosello R, Hernandez MV, Gomez-Reino JJ, et al. Incidence and risk of hospitalisation due to shingles and chickenpox in patients with rheumatic diseases treated with TNF antagonists. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2010;69(10):1751–5.
38. Ziebold C, von Kries R, Lang R, Weigl J, Schmitt HJ. Severe complications of varicella in previously healthy children in Germany: a 1-year survey. *Pediatrics.* 2001;108(5):E79.
39. Cullen G, Baden RP, Cheifetz AS. Varicella zoster virus infection in inflammatory bowel disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis.* 2012;18(12):2392–403.
40. Roderick M, Finn A, Ramanan AV. Chickenpox in the immunocompromised child. *Arch Dis Child.* 2012;97(7):587–9.
41. Reusser NM, Downing C, Guidry J, Tying SK. HPV carcinomas in immunocompromised patients. *J Clin Med.* 2015;4(2):260–81.

42. Nath R, Mant C, Luxton J, Hughes G, Raju KS, Shepherd P, et al. High risk of human papillomavirus type 16 infections and of development of cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions in systemic lupus erythematosus patients. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2007;57(4):619–25.
43. van Assen S, Elkayam O, Agmon-Levin N, Cervera R, Doran MF, Dougados M, et al. Vaccination in adult patients with auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic diseases: a systematic literature review for the European League Against Rheumatism evidence-based recommendations for vaccination in adult patients with auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic diseases. *Autoimmun Rev.* 2011;10(6):341–52.
44. Tam LS, Chan PK, Ho SC, Yu MM, Yim SF, Cheung TH, et al. Natural history of cervical papilloma virus infection in systemic lupus erythematosus – a prospective cohort study. *J Rheumatol.* 2010;37(2):330–40.
45. Acevedo R, Bai X, Borrow R, Caugant DA, Carlos J, Ceyhan M, et al. The Global Meningococcal Initiative meeting on prevention of meningococcal disease worldwide: epidemiology, surveillance, hypervirulent strains, antibiotic resistance and high-risk populations. *Expert Rev Vaccines.* 2019;18(1):15–30.
46. Fijen CA, Kuijper EJ, Drogari-Apiranthitou M, Van Leeuwen Y, Daha MR, Dankert J. Protection against meningococcal serogroup ACYW disease in complement-deficient individuals vaccinated with the tetravalent meningococcal capsular polysaccharide vaccine. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 1998;114(3):362–9.
47. Hillmen P, Muus P, Roth A, Elebute MO, Risitano AM, Schrezenmeier H, et al. Long-term safety and efficacy of sustained eculizumab treatment in patients with paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria. *Br J Haematol.* 2013;162(1):62–73.
48. Drijkoningen JJ, Rohde GG. Pneumococcal infection in adults: burden of disease. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2014;20(Suppl 5):45–51.
49. Ladhani SN, Andrews NJ, Waight P, Borrow R, Slack MP, Miller E. Invasive pneumococcal disease, comorbidities, and polysaccharide vaccine use in children aged 5–15 years in England and Wales. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2014;58(4):517–25.
50. Ladhani SN, Slack MP, Andrews NJ, Waight PA, Borrow R, Miller E. Invasive pneumococcal disease after routine pneumococcal conjugate vaccination in children, England and Wales. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2013;19(1):61–8.
51. Kantso B, Simonsen J, Hoffmann S, Valentiner-Branth P, Petersen AM, Jess T. Inflammatory bowel disease patients are

- at increased risk of invasive pneumococcal disease: a nationwide Danish cohort study 1977–2013. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2015;110(11):1582–7.
52. Lebel A, Kropach N, Ashkenazi-Hoffnung L, Huber-Yaron A, Davidovits M. Infections in children with nephrotic syndrome: twenty years of experience. *Clin Pediatr (Phila).* 2020;1:9922820908583.
 53. Di Sabatino A, Carsetti R, Corazza GR. Post-splenectomy and hyposplenic states. *Lancet.* 2011;378(9785):86–97.
 54. Di Sabatino A, Rosado MM, Ciccocioppo R, Cazzola P, Morera R, Corazza GR, et al. Depletion of immunoglobulin M memory B cells is associated with splenic hypofunction in inflammatory bowel disease. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2005;100(8):1788–95.
 55. Nelson R. US measles outbreak concentrated among unvaccinated children. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2019;19(3):248.
 56. Porter A, Goldfarb J. Measles: a dangerous vaccine-preventable disease returns. *Cleve Clin J Med.* 2019;86(6):393–8.
 57. Dell’Era L, Corona F, Daleno C, Scala A, Principi N, Esposito S. Immunogenicity, safety and tolerability of MF59-adjuvanted seasonal influenza vaccine in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Vaccine.* 2012;30(5):936–40.
 58. Morin MP, Quach C, Fortin E, Chedeville G. Vaccination coverage in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis followed at a paediatric tertiary care centre. *Rheumatology (Oxford).* 2012;51(11):2046–50.
 59. Feldman AG, Curtis DJ, Moore SL, Kempe A. Underimmunization of pediatric transplant recipients: a call to action for the pediatric community. *Pediatr Res.* 2019.
 60. Martinelli M, Giugliano FP, Strisciuglio C, Urbonas V, Serban DE, Banaszkiwicz A, et al. Vaccinations and immunization status in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease: a multicenter study from the Pediatric IBD Porto Group of the ESPGHAN. *Inflamm Bowel Dis.* 2019.
 61. Giannattasio A, Squeglia V, Lo Vecchio A, Russo MT, Barbarino A, Carlomagno R, et al. Pneumococcal and influenza vaccination rates and their determinants in children with chronic medical conditions. *Ital. J Pediatr.* 2010;36(1):28.
 62. Bizjak M, Blazina S, Zajc Avramovic M, Markelj G, Avcin T, Toplak N. Vaccination coverage in children with rheumatic diseases. *Clin Exp Rheumatol.* 2020;38(1):164–70.
 63. Hmamouchi I, Winthrop K, Launay O, Dougados M. Low rate of influenza and pneumococcal vaccine coverage in rheumatoid

- arthritis: data from the international COMORA cohort. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(12):1446–52.
64. Feuerstein JD, Castillo NE, Siddique SS, Lewandowski JJ, Geissler K, Martinez-Vazquez M, et al. Poor documentation of inflammatory bowel disease quality measures in academic, community, and private practice. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2016;14(3):421–8.e2.
 65. McCarthy EM, Azeez MA, Fitzpatrick FM, Donnelly S. Knowledge, attitudes, and clinical practice of rheumatologists in vaccination of the at-risk rheumatology patient population. *J Clin Rheumatol*. 2012;18(5):237–41.
 66. Bijl M, Agmon-Levin N, Dayer JM, Israeli E, Gatto M, Shoenfeld Y. Vaccination of patients with auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic diseases requires careful benefit-risk assessment. *Autoimmun Rev*. 2012;11(8):572–6.
 67. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, Fasth A, et al. Vaccination in paediatric patients with auto-immune rheumatic diseases: a systemic literature review for the European League against Rheumatism evidence-based recommendations. *Autoimmun Rev*. 2011;11(2):112–22.
 68. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Bijl M, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, et al. EULAR recommendations for vaccination in paediatric patients with rheumatic diseases. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2011;70(10):1704–12.
 69. Doherty M, Schmidt-Ott R, Santos JI, Stanberry LR, Hofstetter AM, Rosenthal SL, et al. Vaccination of special populations: protecting the vulnerable. *Vaccine*. 2016;34(52):6681–90.
 70. Dipasquale V, Romano C. Vaccination strategies in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease. *Vaccine*. 2017;35(45):6070–5.

Chapter 2

Immune Responses to Vaccination



2.1 Antigen-Induced Immune Responses

During natural infection, the primary and secondary immune responses develop, as observed with seroconversion from a primary IgM to a secondary IgG response, and even a switch in IgG from low avidity IgG to a dominance of high-avidity IgG. There is a variable response after vaccination, depending on the type of vaccine preparation used. Some vaccines, such as the live-attenuated, aim to replicate the natural infection in order to induce the primary and secondary responses. However, a single vaccine dose may not be sufficient for lifelong immunity (e.g. diphtheria, tetanus, etc.) and many vaccines require a primary series, or primary series and boosters to maintain the secondary responses.

During a first encounter with an antigen, only a small number of naïve B cells and T cells are able to recognize a given antigen. After a certain time, clones of T and B cells are selected and expand and give rise to a small pool of memory B and T cells, which is often too small and lasts for a too short period to offer protection against a given pathogen. Following subsequent encounters with the given antigen, memory B and T cells proliferate and expand. These cells respond more rapidly and more strongly following a smaller amount of antigen. This explains the principle of vaccines, which allows to

produce a pool of memory B and T cells able to respond rapidly to a given antigen after infection, and also give rise to long-lived plasma cells that persist in the bone marrow [1]. The long-lived plasma cells and potentially the memory B cells contribute to the persistence of protective antibodies in the blood (Figs. 2.1 and 2.2).

In order to understand the effect of each immunosuppressive drug on the immune response to vaccination, it is important to understand what happens specifically at the cellular level. After a first encounter with the antigen, naïve CD4 T-cells in lymph nodes recognize a peptide antigen presented on the surface of dendritic cells (DCs) in the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule via the binding of their T cell receptor (TCR) and co-stimulatory signals given by the CD80 and CD86 on the surface of DCs and CD28 on T cells. The extent and quality of antigen-presenting cell activations condition the T cell responses. This is often dependent on the inflammatory milieu (innate immune responses) created at

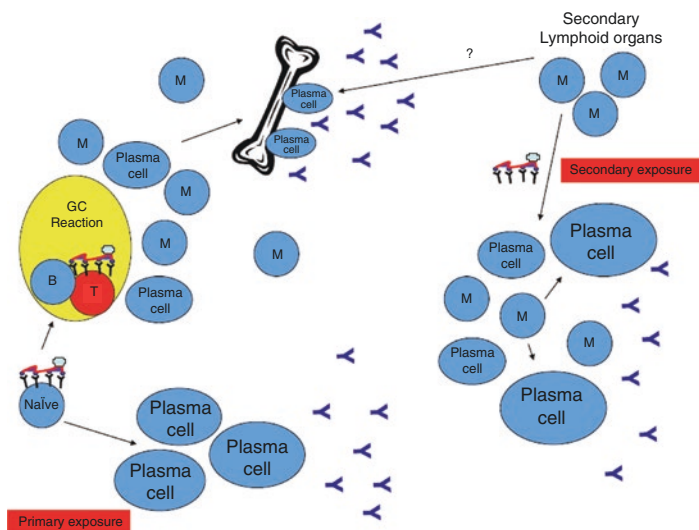


FIGURE 2.1 Activation of the B and T cells in a T-dependent immune response

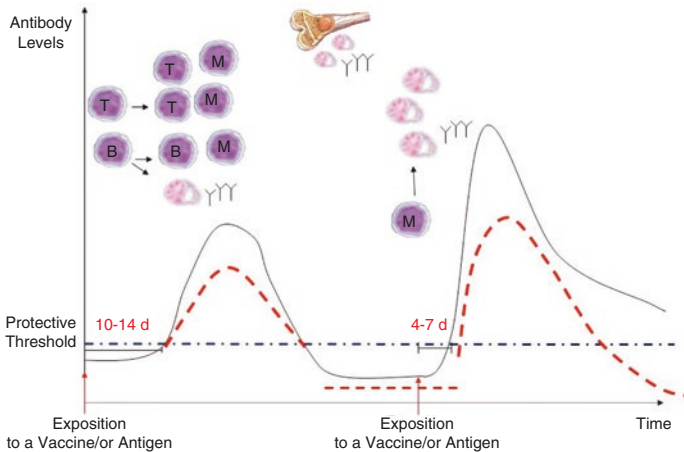


FIGURE 2.2 Kinetics of the antibody response in a primary and secondary immune response. Adapted from [2]

the time of vaccination and this could be impacted by the various immunosuppressive drugs. This activates three signal transduction pathways in T cells: (1) the calcium-calcineurin pathway; (2) the RAS-mitogen-activated protein-(MAP) kinase pathway; and (3) the nuclear factor- κ B (NF- κ B) pathway (Fig. 2.3). These three pathways activate the transcription of various factors that induce the expression of several molecules and, most importantly, IL-2, which binds to the CD25 receptor on the surface of activated T cells and induces its survival and proliferation. After 4–5 days of division, the activated T cells differentiate into helper and regulatory effector and memory T cells [3, 4].

Naïve B cells that have bound antigen to their surface Ig receptors require co-stimulatory signals from CD4 helper T cells that are specific for the same antigen. This allows them to initiate a germinal centre reaction in secondary lymph nodes, proliferate, and mutate their antibody genes through somatic hypermutation to achieve higher affinity and then differentiate into antibody-producing plasma cells and memory B cells. Note that the encapsulated bacteria, which are

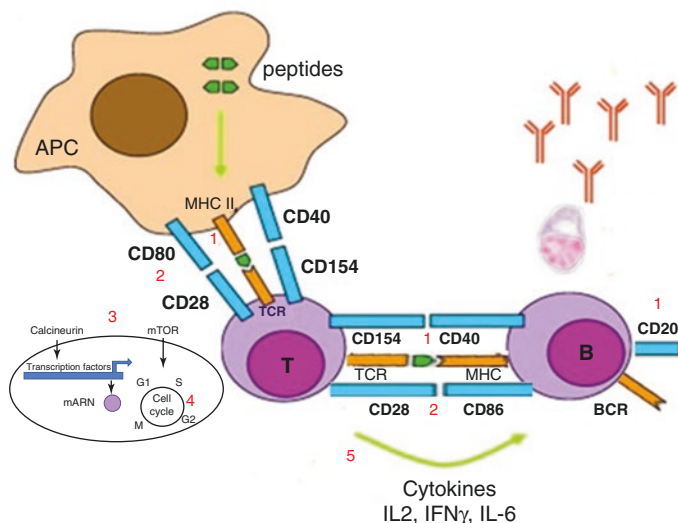


FIGURE 2.3 Steps of the activation and proliferation of T and B cells and possible targets of immunosuppressive drugs. Adapted from [2]

surrounded by a polysaccharide capsule, can induce mature B cells to proliferate without the help of T cells (T cell independent antigens), but without the production of memory B cells. This is also how polysaccharide-based vaccines work.

Cellular interactions leading to the activation of T and B cells during a primary and secondary exposure with a vaccine, with an extra-follicular reaction producing short-lived plasma cells and a germinal centre reaction with the production of memory B cells (M) and long-lived plasma cells that migrate in the bone marrow.

Following a first exposure with an antigen, there is an interval of 1 week before the production of low-affinity IgM, while IgG only appears after 10–14 days. By contrast, following a secondary exposure with the antigen, memory B and T cells are rapidly reactivated, with a more rapid and higher IgG increase that last longer [5, 6].

During an immune response, naïve T cells recognize a peptide antigen presented on the surface of antigen-presenting

cells (APCs) in the MHC molecule via the binding of their TCR and co-stimulatory signals given by the CD80 and CD86 on the surface of DCs and CD28 on T cells. This activates various signal transduction pathways in T cells, which activate the transcription of various factors that induce the expression of several molecules, such as IL-2. Naïve B cells that have bound antigen to their surface Ig receptors require co-stimulatory signals from T cells that are specific for the same antigen. This allows to initiate a germinal centre reaction with the proliferation and mutation of the antibody genes and then differentiate into antibody-producing plasma cells and memory B cells. Each of the steps of the immune response can be the target of an immunosuppressive drug: (1) depletion of the specific or cognate T and/or B cells (e.g. anti-CD20); (2) interference with the co-stimulatory signals (e.g. cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated protein (CTLA4)-analog); (3) blockade of the intracellular signal (e.g. calcineurin inhibitor or mTOR inhibitor); (4) inhibition of DNA synthesis and cell proliferation (e.g. purine analog or alkylating agents); and (5) modulation of the effector T or B cell responses (various anti-cytokine monoclonal antibodies), including blocking inflammation-reducing antigen presentation (anti-IL6, TNF, JAK, etc.).

2.2 Vaccines

In 1796, Edward Jenner successfully used cowpox material as a vaccine to induce protection against smallpox and also demonstrated the effectiveness of herd immunity, followed by the development of rabies vaccine in 1885 by Louis Pasteur. Many more vaccines were then developed including against diphtheria, tetanus, anthrax, cholera, plague, typhoid, tuberculosis, and others over the twentieth century, thus helping to reduce the burden of disease worldwide (Table 2.1). According to Plotkin et al. the fruit of this work has been so extraordinary that “no other intervention [...] has had such a major effect on mortality” [32]. The first con-

TABLE 2.1 Characteristics of selected diseases and their vaccines by date of discovery and estimates of vaccine efficacy

| Vaccine | Vaccine type (year available) | Mortality among unvaccinated individuals | Vaccine efficacy | References |
|-------------------|---|--|--|-------------------|
| Smallpox | Live attenuated (1798) | 30% | 95% | [7, 8] |
| Rabies | Live attenuated (1882), killed (1980) | 100% | 100% (with post-exposure prophylaxis) | [8] |
| Cholera | Killed whole cell (1884), recombinant toxin B (1993), oral (2016) | 50–60% (historic) 3.3% (modern) | 53–86% (Cochrane injected vaccine: 48%) (Cochrane oral vaccine: 50–60%) | [8–10] |
| Typhoid | Killed whole cell (1896), live oral (1989), polysaccharide (1994), conjugate (2008) | 10–20% (historic) <1% (modern) | 51–88% (killed whole cell) 62–96% (live oral; Cochrane: 50%) 55–72% (polysaccharide; Cochrane: 55–69%) 100% (conjugate; Cochrane: 50–96%) | [8, 11] |
| Plague | Killed whole cell (1897) | 100% (untreated pneumonic form) 20–40% (sepsis) 6.7% (recent estimate) | 60–100% (animal studies) | [8] |
| Diphtheria toxoid | Protein (1923) | 6% | 70–99% | [8] |
| Pertussis | Killed whole cell (1926), acellular (1996) | 1% (infants) | 64–90% (whole cell) 83–95% (infants pertussis) 90–95% (maternal immunization) | [12, 13] |

TABLE 2.1 (continued)

| Vaccine | Vaccine type (year available) | Mortality among unvaccinated individuals | Vaccine efficacy | References |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|------------|
| Tetanus toxoid | Protein (1926) | 25–100% (generalized tetanus) 10–20% (modern critical care unit) | 70–100% | [8] |
| Tuberculosis | Live attenuated (1927) | 23% | 20% (infection) 0–80% (pulmonary) 86% (meningitis and miliary disease) | [8, 14] |
| Yellow fever | Live attenuated (1935) | 47% (severe cases) | 100% ^a | [15] |
| Influenza | Killed whole organism (1936), live attenuated (2003) | Up to 60% (pandemic) | 8–91% (Cochrane: 59%) | [16, 17] |
| Tick-borne encephalitis | Killed whole organism (1937, 1981) | Up to 35% (far eastern type) | 99% | [8] |
| Polio | Inactivated (1955), live attenuated oral (1963) | 0–57% | 80–96% (inactivated, paralytic polio) 90% (oral) | [8] |
| Measles | Live attenuated (1963) | 2–15% (low-, middle-income countries) | 90–98% | [18–20] |
| Mumps | Live-attenuated (1967) | <0.1% | 85% | [21] |
| Meningococcus | Polysaccharide (1974), conjugate (1999, group C; 2006, group ACWY), recombinant (2014, group B) | 70–85% (historic) 10–15% (antibiotic era) 40% (severe cases) | 61–97% (group C) 61–85% (group ACWY) 82.9% (group B) | [8] |

(continued)

TABLE 2.1 (continued)

| Vaccine | Vaccine type (year available) | Mortality among unvaccinated individuals | Vaccine efficacy | References |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|-------------|
| Pneumococcus | Polysaccharide (1977), conjugate (2000) | 11–30% (invasive diseases) | 77–100% (invasive diseases) | [22–24] |
| <i>H. influenza</i> type b | Polysaccharide (1985), conjugate (1990) | 40–90% (historic) | 55–92% (polysaccharide) 80–100% (conjugate) | [8, 25] |
| Chickenpox | Live attenuated (1995) | <0.1% | 77–100% | [8] |
| Shingles | Live attenuated (2006), recombinant (2017) | <0.1% | 51–61% (live-attenuated) 89–97% (recombinant) | [8, 26, 27] |
| Human papillomavirus | Recombinant (2006) | 3–66% (cervical cancer) | 43–100% (cancer or precursor lesions) | [8, 28, 29] |
| Dengue | Recombinant (2016) | 0.1–5% | 30–60% | [8] |
| Ebola | Recombinant (2017) | 36–90% | 100% ^a (rVSV-ZEBOV) | [8, 30] |

Adapted from [31]

rVSV-ZEBOV recombinant vesicular stomatitis virus–Zaire Ebola virus

^aLimited data available

jugate vaccine against Hib was introduced in 1990. It was composed of purified capsular polysaccharide or oligosaccharide antigens covalently linked to a carrier protein, changing the polysaccharide to a T-dependent antigen and increasing its immunogenicity. It is postulated that polysaccharide-specific B cells internalize the polysaccharide-carrier and that proteolysis of the carrier protein generates peptides that are presented in association with MHCII

molecules. This leads therefore to an activation of T cells and a germinal centre reaction with the ability to generate polysaccharide-specific plasma cells and memory B cells. New techniques now drive vaccine discovery, with recombinant DNA technology and new delivery systems.

Classical vaccines can be subdivided into two groups, including the live vaccines and the inactivated-subunit-killed vaccines (commonly named “non-live” vaccines). These groups differ in the way they stimulate the immune system. Inactivated vaccines are used against bacteria and viruses that cannot be attenuated. Their advantage is that the product is chemically defined, stable, safe and contains only B and T cell-specific epitopes. They can be administered without any risk in any patient, including those who are immunosuppressed. However, they require frequent booster immunizations.

Live viral vaccines can be created with less virulent (attenuated) mutants of the wild-type virus or with viruses from other species that share antigenic determinants. Virus can be attenuated via a passage through a foreign host, such as embryonated eggs or tissue culture, where they acquire mutations to infect the new host. The new virus population will be significantly different from the initial population and will not grow well in the original host. The disadvantages of these vaccines are that they require to be maintained in refrigeration, in addition to the fact that they cannot usually be administered to immunocompromised patients because of the risk of disease caused by the vaccine strains.

There is also the possibility to create vaccines with viruses that lack virulence properties using genetic engineering. Molecular techniques are now being used to develop new vaccines. By genetic engineering, new live vaccines can be generated by the induction of mutations to delete or inactivate genes encoding virulence factors. These new techniques appear to be more reliable than random attenuation of the virus via a passage through tissue culture. Hybrid virus vaccines can be formed when genes from infec-

tious agents that cannot be easily attenuated can be inserted into safe viruses. A defective, infectious, single-cycle (DISC) virus vaccine is formed by a virus with a deletion of an essential gene that is grown in a tissue culture cell that expresses the defective gene. In DNA vaccines, the genes coding for a protein that express an important B and T cell-specific viral or bacterial epitopes are inserted into a plasmid vector, thus permitting the protein to be expressed in eukaryotic cells. Plasmid DNA is injected into muscle or skin and then taken up by DCs where the cDNA is transcribed and the immunogenic protein expressed, thus permitting the induction of a cell-mediated and humoral immune response. Attenuated viruses or bacteria, such as *Escherichia coli*, may be used as vectors containing the plasmid. Reverse vaccinology, which utilises genomic sequence data, is a new approach for the development of vaccines. These new technologies are exploding in the context of the current severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) pandemic and it is anticipated that they will also influence the development of new vaccines for different populations such as the “too young, too old, or too dysimmune”. Hopefully, these new vaccines and also the development of new adjuvant will help to develop vaccines that are more adapted for immunosuppressed patients.

2.3 General Principles of the Effect of Underlying States or Immunosuppressive Drugs on the Immune Response to Vaccination

Innate humoral and cellular immune dysregulation can influence the effectiveness of immunization as is the case in patients suffering from primary or secondary immunodeficiency. For example, in HIV-infected children, a reduced seroresponse to vaccination may result from poor

primary responses, impaired ability to generate memory responses and/or loss of memory cells [33, 34]. Other examples are infants in whom the immune system is still 'immature', thus resulting in poorer vaccine responses and a higher risk of infection [35]. This population displays limited B cell responses, with a poor ability to be activated by T-independent polysaccharide antigens, such as polysaccharide vaccines. In addition, they also have lower and less persistent antibody responses to T-dependent protein antigens [36].

Each of the steps of the immune response discussed above can be the target of an immunosuppressive drug (Fig. 2.3) [3].

Overall, the result is that the various immunosuppressors block the clonal expansion of specific T and B cells. In general, the primary immune response to a novel antigen is more severely affected than a secondary immune response as the threshold for activation of memory B and T cells is lower. However, some drugs may impact directly on T/B cell activation/trafficking. In addition, the clonal expansion of the memory cells will still be reduced and the antibodies produced in a lower amount and of reduced quality, thus resulting in a shorter duration of protection.

Therefore, revaccination with non-live vaccine is expected to induce a reduced immune response in immunosuppressed compared to healthy children. By contrast, during a primary vaccination with a novel antigen, additional doses may be necessary to reach the protective antibody threshold. For this reason, when possible, it is very important to verify the antibody titre post-vaccination to decide on whether additional doses must be given. Following immunization with live vaccines, there is also the risk that the inhibition of the clonal expansion of T and B cells may lead to the inability to clear the replicating attenuated vaccine-strain virus, leading to the possibility of severe vaccine-associated disease and adverse events. For this reason, live vaccines are usually contraindicated during immunosuppressive treatment.

2.4 Mode of Action of Various Immunosuppressive Drugs, Effects on Vaccine Responses and Recommendations

2.4.1 Introduction

Since the introduction of csDMARDs in the 1980s, especially MTX, and bDMARDs in 1995, many more patients have managed to achieve disease remission. Table 2.2 lists the immunosuppressive treatments considered here. Of note, although there is a continuous introduction of new monoclonal antibodies, only those currently used in children are discussed. There will be a need to revise and adapt vaccination guidelines regularly due to constant advances in this field. The type and doses of immunosuppressive treatments can have various effects on the immune response to vaccination. Thus, it is very important to understand on which compartment of the immune system the various immunosuppressive agents exactly act. As mentioned last line of previous page, live vaccines are usually contraindicated during immunosuppressive treatment. The interval after which a live vaccine can safely be given after interruption of the immunosuppressive drug is dependent on the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the molecule. In principle, it is considered that five times the specific half-life of a drug correspond to the time needed to clear the drug from the body, but the immunosuppressive effect can last longer. For anti-cytokine drugs, the immunosuppressive effects are expected to be of shorter duration than for drugs inhibiting cell division or cell function. Therefore, some guidelines recommend “ $5 \times T_{1/2}$ elimination + immunosuppressive effect” (which is 2 weeks for anti-cytokines and 4 weeks for other drugs [37]).

In this chapter, the modes of actions of the various immunosuppressive treatments on the immune system are described and the measured or expected effects on vaccines are summarized, including the recommendations (Table 2.2).

TABLE 2.2 List of immunosuppressive agents and current recommendations concerning vaccination

| Cellular target | Medication | Administration | | | Non-live vaccines | Live vaccines |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|---|--|---|
| | | route | Half-life | Low/high dose | | |
| GC-Receptors | Glucocorticoids | Diverse | 2–4 h (prednisolone) | <p>Low/high dose</p> <p>Low: <14 days or <0.2–0.5 mg/kg/day or <10 mg/day</p> <p>or substitutive treatment or non-systemic [37–40]</p> <p>High: ≥14 days or ≥ 2 mg/kg/day [41] or ≥10 mg/kg/day or ≥0.2–0.5 mg/kg/day [37–40]</p> <p>or intravenous pulse methylprednisolone</p> | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <p>Best 4 weeks before treatment</p> <p>– Under treatment: only if low dose</p> <p>– If high dose: wait 1–2 months after end of treatment</p> |

(continued)

TABLE 2.2 (continued)

| Cellular target | Medication | Administration route | Half-life | Low/high dose | Non-live vaccines | Live vaccines |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---|--|---|
| csDMARDS | | | | | | |
| <i>Inhibitors of DNA/RNA synthesis through the inhibition of the synthesis of one of the nitrogen bases</i> | | | | | | |
| Pyrimidine synthesis | Methotrexate | Sub-cutaneous or oral | 3–15 h | <p><i>Low:</i> $<15 \text{ mg/m}^2/\text{week}$</p> <p><i>High:</i> $\geq 15 \text{ mg/m}^2/\text{week}$</p> | <p>Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment</p> | <p>– Best 4 weeks before treatment</p> <p>– Under treatment: only if low dose; can consider booster dose of MMR, VZV</p> <p>– If high dose: wait 4 weeks before treatment or 2–3 months after treatment [37–39]</p> |
| | Leflunomide (Arava®) | Intravenous | 14 days | <p><i>Low:</i> $\leq 0.5 \text{ mg/kg/day}$</p> <p><i>High:</i> $>0.25\text{--}0.5 \text{ mg/kg/day}$ [41]</p> | <p>Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment</p> <p>– Under treatment, best in the middle of the interval</p> | <p>– Best 4 weeks before treatment</p> <p>– Under treatment: can consider booster of live vaccines only if low dose (off-label [39])</p> <p>– If high dose: wait 4 weeks before treatment or 2 years after treatment (long-half-life, if necessary, wash-out option with colestyramin or activated carbon [40])</p> |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------|--|--|---|
| Purine synthesis | Azathioprine (Imurek®) Oral | 2 h | <i>Low:</i> ≤3 mg/kg/day [39] | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <p>– <i>High:</i> Contraindicated Minimum 4 weeks before treatment or 3 months after [39, 40]</p> <p>– <i>Low:</i> Can be considered for booster immunization with MMR, VZV [39]</p> |
| | | | <i>High:</i> >1–3 mg/kg/day [41] | | |
| | 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) | 2 h | <i>Low:</i> ≤1.5 mg/kg/day [40] | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <p>– <i>High:</i> Contraindicated Minimum 4 weeks before treatment or 3 months after [39, 40]</p> <p>– <i>Low:</i> Can be considered for booster immunization with MMR, VZV [40]</p> |
| | | | <i>High:</i> >1.5 mg/kg/day [41] | | |
| | Mycophenolate-mofetil (CellCept®) Oral | 17 h | <i>Low:</i> ≤1200 mg/m ² | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <p>– <i>High:</i> Contraindicated Minimum 4 weeks before treatment or 1–3 months after [37–40]</p> <p>– <i>Low:</i> Can be considered for booster immunization with MMR, VZV [40, 42]</p> |
| | | | <i>High:</i> >1200 mg/m ² [39] | | |
| Alkylating agents (DNA synthesis) | Cyclophosphamide (Endoxan®) Intravenous | 3–12 h | 0.5–2 mg/kg/day in a single oral dose or as an intravenous pulse every 2–4 weeks | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment During treatment, best in the middle of the interval | <p>Contraindicated During treatment Minimum 4 weeks before treatment or 1–3 months after [37–40]</p> |

(continued)

TABLE 2.2 (continued)

| Cellular target | Medication | Administration | | Low/high dose | Non-live vaccines | Live vaccines |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| | | route | Half-life | | | |
| <i>Inhibitors of intracellular signal transduction from the antigen-recognizing TCR through the inhibition of calcineurin pathways</i> | | | | | | |
| Calcineurin inhibitors | Cyclosporine (Sandimmun®) | Oral | 7–19 h | <i>Low:</i> ≤2.5 mg/kg/day <i>High:</i> >2.5 mg/kg/day | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <i>High:</i> Contraindicated Minimum 4 weeks before treatment or 1–3 months after [37–40] <i>Low:</i> Can be considered for booster immunization with MMR, VZV [40, 42] |
| | | | 23–46 h | High interpatient and inpatient variability, monitoring of levels necessary | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <i>High:</i> Contraindicated Minimum 1–4 weeks before treatment or 1–3 months after [37–40] <i>Low:</i> According to studies in liver transplant recipients, if dosage of <0.3 mg/kg/day tacrolimus (blood level <8 ng/mL) live vaccines can be considered [42–44] |
| Inhibitors of mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) | Sirolimus Everolimus | Oral | 62 h 30 h | High interpatient and inpatient variability, monitoring of levels necessary | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | <i>High:</i> Contraindicated Minimum 4 weeks before treatment or 1–3 months after and verify CD4 and CD19 before [38, 45] |

Other molecules considered as cDMARDs with little or no immunosuppressive effect

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|------|-----------|--|--|--|
| PGLs synthesis (analogue of 5-ASA) | Sulfasalazine (Azulfidine®) | Oral | 6–8 h [5] | <p><i>Low:</i> ≤40 mg/kg/day</p> <p><i>High:</i> >4 mg/kg/day or 2 g/day [39]</p> | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | OK, no pause of treatment required; however, oral typhus vaccine should be administered at least 24 h after administration of sulfasalazine [39] |
| | Mesalazine (Pentasa®, Asacol®, Claversal®, Salofalk®) | Oral | 5 h | Standard dose | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | No restriction, no interruption |
| Antimalarials | Hydroxychloroquine | Oral | 40 days | 6.5 mg/kg/day (max 400 mg/day) | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment | No restriction, no interruption |
| Others | Colechicine | Oral | 13 h | 0.5–2 mg/day | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment | No restriction, no interruption |
| | Thalidomide | Oral | 7 h | 2.5–4 mg/kg/day | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment | No restriction, no interruption |

bDMARDs

(continued)

TABLE 2.2 (continued)

| Cellular target | Medication | Administration route | Half-life | Low/high dose | Non-live vaccines | Live vaccines |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|------------|---|--|--|
| Anti-TNF α | Adalimumab (Humira [®]) mAb to TNF α | Sub-cutaneous | 10–20 days | 15–30 kg: 20 mg every 2 weeks >30 kg: 40 mg every second week | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 3 months after last dose – For newborns exposed during pregnancy, wait a minimum of 5 months after last dose during pregnancy [39] – Breastfeeding: OK [39] |
| | Infliximab (Remicade [®]) mAb to TNF α | Intravenous | 12 days | 6–10 mg/kg intravenous at weeks 0, 2 and 6, then every 4–8 weeks | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 3 months after last dose – For newborns exposed during pregnancy, wait a minimum of 6 months after last dose during pregnancy [39] |
| | Golimumab (Simponi [®]) mAb to TNF α | Sub-cutaneous | 14 days | 50 mg 1 \times per month | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 3 months after last dose – For newborns exposed during pregnancy, wait a minimum of 6 months after last dose during pregnancy [39] |
| | Certolizumab pegol (Cimzia [®]) Pegylated mAb to TNF α | Sub-cutaneous | 14 days | 200–400 mg every 2 weeks | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment During ongoing treatment, administration in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 3 months after last dose – For newborns exposed during pregnancy, wait a minimum of 5 months after last dose during pregnancy [39] – Breastfeeding: OK [39] |
| | Etanercept (Enbrel [®] , Erelzi [®]) TNFR1/FcIgG1 | Sub-cutaneous | 70 h | 0.4 mg/kg, 2 \times /weekly Or 0.8 mg/kg/week Subcutaneous: maximum 50 mg/week | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 1–2 months after last dose [39, 45] – For newborns exposed during pregnancy, wait a minimum of 4 months after last dose during pregnancy [39] – Breastfeeding: OK [39] |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------|---|---|--|
| Anti-IL-1 | Anakinra (Kineret®) IL1-Recl | Sub- cutaneous | 4-6 h | 1 mg/kg subcutaneous daily (max 100 mg) | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | - Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 2-4 weeks after last dose [39, 45] |
| | Rilonacept (Arcalyst®) IL1R/IL1AcP/IgG1 | Sub- cutaneous | 1 week | 2.2 mg/kg 1x per week (initiate with double dose) | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment | - Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or probably 1 month after last dose |
| | Canakinumab (Ilaris®) mAb to IL1β-Rec | Sub- cutaneous | 30 days | Low: 2 mg/kg | Anytime, but best between 2 and 4 weeks before treatment During treatment: in the middle of the treatment interval 1 | - Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 7 months after last dose [45] - During treatment: minimum of 3 months after the last and before the next injection [39] - Newborns exposed in utero should wait 16 weeks after delivery for live-attenuated vaccine [39] |
| Anti-IL-6R | Tocilizumab (RoActemra®) mAb to IL6R | Intravenous | 6-23 days | Poly JIA >2 year, <30 kg, 10 mg/kg, every 4 weeks >2 year, >30 kg, 8 mg/kg every 4 weeks Systemic JIA >2 year, <30 kg 12 mg/kg every 2 weeks >2 year, >30 kg, 8 mg/kg every 2 weeks | Anytime, but best 2-4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | - Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 2-3 months after stopping treatment [39, 45] |
| CD80/CD86- Receptor | Abatacept (Orencia®) CTLA4-Ig | Iv | 13 days | Standard dose: 10 mg/kg at weeks 0, 2 and 4, then every 4 weeks | Anytime, but best 2-4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | - Best 4 weeks before starting treatment or 3 months after stopping treatment [39, 45] - For newborns exposed during pregnancy: wait 14 weeks before live vaccine [39] |

(continued)

TABLE 2.2 (continued)

| Cellular target | Medication | Administration | | Low/high dose | Non-live vaccines | Live vaccines |
|------------------|---|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| | | route | Half-life | | | |
| B cell inhibitor | Rituximab (MabThera®) mAb to CD20 | Intravenous | 20.8 days | 375–500 mg/m ² intravenous every 2 weeks × 2 doses | – 4 weeks (2 weeks) before treatment start – 6 months after last dose [39] | – Minimum of 6 weeks before starting treatment – 12 months after last dose and after checking restoration of B cells [39] – For newborns exposed during pregnancy: wait for normalization of B cells [39] |
| | Orelizumab (Ocrevus®) mAb to CD20 | Intravenous | 28 days | 300 mg intravenous every 2 weeks × 2 doses, then 600 mg every 6 months | – 6 weeks (2 weeks) before treatment start – 6 months after last dose [39] | – Minimum of 6 weeks before starting treatment [39] – 18 months after last dose and after checking restoration of B cells [39] – For newborns exposed during pregnancy: wait for normalization of B cells [39] |
| Anti-CD52 | Belimumab (Benlysta®) mAb to B-cell activating factor (BLys) | Intravenous | 12.5–19.4 days | 10 mg/kg every 2 weeks × 3 then every 4 weeks | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment or in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment [39] – 3 months after stopping treatment [39] |
| | Alemtuzumab (Lemtrada®/Campath®) | Intravenous | 6 days | Various doses, depending on indications | Anytime, but best 6 weeks (2 weeks) before treatment [45] | – Best 6 weeks before starting treatment – 12 months after stopping treatment, and checking reconstitution of B/T cells [39] |
| Anti-C5 | Eculizumab (Soliris®) | Intravenous | 12 days | Various doses, depending on indications | Vaccination against <i>N. meningitidis</i> at least 2 weeks before starting treatment [45] | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment – 32 months after stopping treatment [45] |

| | | | | | | |
|--|---|--------------|------------|---|--|--|
| Integrin $\alpha_4\beta_7$ (LPAM-1) | Vedolizumab (Entyvio [®]) | Intravenous | 25 days | Between 100 and 300 mg intravenous at weeks 0, 2 and 6, then every 8 weeks | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment [39] | Anytime, except for live vaccines, should be given at least 3 months after stopping treatment [39,45] |
| Anti-IL-17A | Ixekezimab (Taltz [®]) | Subcutaneous | 13 days | >50 kg: 160 mg subcutaneous at week 0, 80 mg every 4 weeks <50 kg: 80 mg week 0, 40 mg every 4 weeks | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 6 weeks before starting treatment – 12 months after stopping treatment, verify B/T cell reconstitution |
| Anti-IL-23 | Secukinumab (Cosentyx [®]) | Subcutaneous | 27 days | Variable dosage 1 × per week | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment [45] | – Best 4 weeks before starting treatment – 3 months after stopping treatment [45] |
| Anti-IL-23 | Ustekinumab (Stelara [®]) | Subcutaneous | 15–46 days | 45 mg subcutaneous week 0 and week 4, then every 12 weeks | Anytime, but best 2–4 weeks before treatment, or in the middle of the treatment interval | – Best 2 weeks before starting treatment – 15 weeks after stopping treatment |

Adapted from [39, 46]

6-MP 6-mercaptopurine, *Ab* antibody, *AZA* azathioprine, *Blys* B-cell activating factor, *CD* cluster of differentiation 80/86, *CsA* cyclosporine, *CTLA-4* cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4, *CYC* cyclophosphamide, *DMARD* disease-modifying antirheumatic drug, *GC* glucocorticoid, *HCQ* hydroxychloroquine, *IFN* interferon, *IL* interleukin, *mAb* monoclonal antibody, *JAK* Janus kinase inhibitor, *MMF* mycophenolate mofetil, *MMR* measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, *MTX* methotrexate, *L PAM-1* lymphocyte Peyer patch adhesion molecule 1, *PGLs* prostaglandins, *Tac* tacrolimus, *TNF* tumor necrosis factor, *VZV* varicella vaccine

2.4.2 *Glucocorticoids (GCs)*

2.4.2.1 Mode of Action

GCs are among the most potent anti-inflammatory drugs used since the 1950s in children with dysimmune disorders and have both anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive effects. They inhibit chemokines and cytokines, such as prostaglandins, lipocortins, platelet-activating factor, TNF, and IL-1. GCs also limit the trafficking of leucocytes to the inflammation sites. In macrophages, the GC-receptor complex interferes with the transcriptional activation of the RAS-MAP kinase activator protein 1 and the nuclear factor-kappa B (NF- κ B), suppressing pro-inflammatory signals (Fig. 2.2) [47]. GCs also inhibit the activation of various transcription factors in T cells such as AP-1, NF- κ B and the nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT) family, rendering them less responsive to activation and more prone to apoptosis [48]. Therefore, the adaptive immune system can also be partially inhibited through the effect of GCs on T lymphocytes, especially when they are used systemically for a prolonged period at high dosage.

2.4.2.2 Safety and Immunogenicity Data

A few studies have assessed the immune response in children treated with GCs. Most studies have been performed in children on low-dose GCs (<20 mg/day) and have shown lower seroconversion rates or antibody concentrations compared to healthy controls. However, in most cases, protective antibody titres could still be reached, even among those treated with high-dose GCs or GCs combined with other treatments. No T-cell data were available [49–56].

2.4.2.3 Recommendations

First, there is controversy over the definition of high- and low-dose GCs. High doses are defined in the European League Against Rheumatism (EULAR) recommendations

as equivalent to prednisone ≥ 2 mg/kg/day or ≥ 20 mg/day or for more than 2 weeks [41]. However, according to other guidelines, high-dose GCs are defined in children as >1 mg/kg/day [37] or ≥ 0.5 mg/kg/day [38, 39]. By contrast, low-dose GCs are defined by EULAR as <2 mg/kg/day or <20 mg/day or for less than 2 weeks [41]. According to Belgian guidelines, <1 mg/kg/day is taken as a cut-off [37], while German and Austrian guidelines recommend to consider <0.3 – 0.5 mg/kg/day as low dose GCs [38, 39]. In the USA, it is recommended to delay live vaccines for at least 1 month after discontinuation of high-dose GCs, and also to verify the numbers of CD4 and CD8 in peripheral blood to exclude lymphopenia induced by long-lasting T cell apoptosis before administering live vaccines [3]. Again, according to the 2011 EULAR recommendations, live vaccines can be administered on low-dose GCs, although the definition of low-dose GCs remains uncertain as the dosage of patients treated for a chronic condition with 20 mg/day GCs, dosage <2 mg/kg/day are also considered to be high dosages [41]. However, it is generally expected that a daily dose <10 mg/day or <0.2 – 0.5 mg/kg/day of prednisone will not result in a significant immunosuppressive effect and live vaccines are permitted under this regimen [37–40].

2.4.3 *csDMARDs*

2.4.3.1 Drugs That Destroy Dividing Cells Through the Inhibition of DNA Synthesis of Nitrogen Base: Pyrimidine (MTX, Leflunomide) or Purine (AZT, 6-MP, MMF) or by Alkylation of DNA (Cyclophosphamide)

2.4.3.1.1 MTX

Mode of Action

MTX administered weekly is widely used for various dysimmune disorders in children. It is a folic acid analogue that competes against dihydrofolate reductase, which reduces

dihydrofolate into tetrahydrofolate [39], an essential co-factor of synthesis of thymidine, and decreases the synthesis of DNA and cellular proliferation. It also has an anti-inflammatory effect through an increased liberation of adenosine by cells which, in turn, decreases the expression of inflammatory cytokines such as $\text{TNF}\alpha$, IFN γ , IL-1, IL-6 and IL-8 and, as such, acts as an inhibitor of cell-mediated immunity [41, 57]. MTX also induces the apoptosis of activated naïve and memory T cells and the clonal deletion of activated naïve T cells due to the altered DNA synthesis [58].

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

During treatment with low-dose MTX (defined as $<15 \text{ mg/m}^2/\text{week}$ [41]), it appears that there is no decrease in the immune response to vaccination as demonstrated in a prospective, controlled, observational cohort study comparing the immune response to HPV in children suffering from JIA compared to healthy females [59]. Another prospective controlled study assessing the immune response to two schedules of HBV (0, 1 and 3 months vs 0, 1 and 6 months) in children with JIA with or without immunosuppressive treatment (MTX and prednisolone) compared to healthy children reported a protective antibody response with both schedules, but overall lower antibody levels compared to healthy controls [52].

Concerning live vaccines, several retrospective and prospective studies have shown that booster vaccination with MMR was safe and immunogenic in children with either low-dose MTX alone or combined with an anti- $\text{TNF}\alpha$ (etanercept) [50, 60, 61].

Recommendations

Live vaccines can be considered on doses $\leq 15 \text{ mg/m}^2/\text{week}$ [39, 41]. At a higher dose, a delay of 1–3 months is recommended between the interruption of MTX and the administration of live vaccines [39, 45].

2.4.3.1.2 Leflunomid (Arava®)

Mode of Action

Leflunomide diminishes the synthesis of pyrimidine by inhibiting the enzyme dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, thus decreasing the synthesis of DNA and RNA and impairing the reproduction of rapidly dividing cells, mostly lymphocytes. It also inhibits the production of prostaglandins, matrix metalloproteinase-1 (MMP-1) and IL-6, as well as various tyrosine kinases and growth factor receptors [58].

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

There are few data on the immune response post-vaccination in patients treated with leflunomide. At low doses (<0.5 mg/kg/day), it appears that there is no impact on the immune response to vaccination [41, 62]. However, in a prospective cohort study in adults, there was a decrease in the antibody response to the adjuvanted split influenza (H1N1) vaccine in patients treated with leflunomide at a standard dose (no clear information on the dosage) compared to healthy controls [63].

Recommendations

The immune response is expected to be reduced, especially following primary vaccination.

Live vaccines are strictly contraindicated under high-dose leflunomide, defined as >0.5 mg/kg/day [39, 41]. The half-life of the drug is 14 days [5]. Concerning the delay between termination of treatment and vaccination with live vaccines, there are contradictory recommendations. A delay of 6 months is recommended by some sources [39], but much longer (2 years) by others [37, 40], with a specific wash-out option with inactivated carbon or colestyramin, similar to that recommended for pregnancy [39, 40]. This can be followed before administration of a live vaccine, i.e. “after cessation of leflunomide therapy, ‘wash out’ with 8 g colestyramin three times daily over 11 days or 50 g activated carbon four times

daily over 11 days. Independent of the wash-out method, determination of the plasma level of leflunomide is necessary in two tests at least 14 days apart. After the first test with a plasma level <0.02 mg/L, it is necessary to wait for another 1.5 months before fertilization is possible” [39]. It is probably helpful to assess the plasma level of leflunomide before considering any live vaccines, even if a delay shorter than 2 years could be considered. A low-dose regimen is defined as ≤ 0.5 mg/kg/day and, according to German recommendations, live vaccines can be considered under this dosage off-label in adults [39].

2.4.3.1.3 AZT and 6-MP

Mode of Action

AZT inhibits purine synthesis and therefore impairs the reproduction of rapidly dividing cells, such as all the lymphocytes. It is converted within tissues to 6-MP. Severe leucopenia occurs sometimes in patients treated with AZT.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

One prospective controlled study assessed the immune response to HBV in 20 non-immune patients with juvenile SLE treated with GCs, AZT and hydroxychloroquine (HCQ) compared to 24 healthy patients and reported a seroconversion rate of 80% after three doses compared to 100% in healthy controls [64]. In addition, adult studies have shown that there appears to be no decrease in the immune response post-immunization with low-dose AZT [65].

Recommendations

According to EULAR paediatric recommendations, a dose of AZT 1–3 mg/kg is defined as high-dose immunosuppression and this dosage contraindicates live vaccines [41]. A delay of 3 months between termination of this treatment and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended [38, 39].

A low-dose regimen is defined as ≤ 3 mg/kg/day for AZT or ≤ 1.5 mg/kg/day 6-MP according to German and Swiss recommendations [39, 40]. According to adult guidelines, live vaccines can be considered under AZT ≤ 3 mg/kg/day [39, 66].

2.4.3.1.4 MMF

Mode of Action

MMF is a powerful selective inhibitor, non-competitive and reversible from inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase. It inhibits the synthesis of guanine nucleotides. As the proliferation of B and T lymphocytes mostly depends on the de novo synthesis of purines and that other cell types can use alternate metabolic pathways, this molecule specifically inhibits lymphocytes. It inhibits the proliferation of B and T cells and decreases the production of Ig by B cells. It also diminishes the recruitment of lymphocytes into inflammatory sites and the activation of T cells by DCs [67].

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In a prospective case-control study, the immune response was slightly diminished following HPV vaccine in SLE patients aged 18–35 years and treated with low-dose prednisolone and MMF (mean dose 1.11 ± 0.33 g/day) compared to healthy controls [68]. In a prospective cohort adult study, Gabay et al. also reported a decreased immune response following the adjuvanted split influenza (H1N1) vaccine in adult patients with auto-inflammatory rheumatic diseases treated with various csDMARDs at standard dose, including MMF, compared to healthy controls [63].

Recommendations

Due to its effect on proliferating B and T cells, MMF severely reduces the immune response during primary and secondary vaccination. According to German and Swiss recommendations, a dose of MMF >1200 mg/m² is defined as high-dose

immunosuppression and this dosage is contraindicated for live vaccines [39, 40]. A delay of 1–3 months (depending on the guidelines) between termination of this treatment and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended [37, 39, 40]. A low-dose regimen is defined as ≤ 1200 mg/m² and, according to German recommendations, live vaccines can be considered off-label under this dosage in both children and adults [39]. Only very few solid organ recipients have received a live vaccine while under MMF (see Chap. 3). A consensus of worldwide experts in paediatric transplantation have defined the MMF regimen as a “higher-level” of immunosuppression compared with tacrolimus (Tac) or cyclosporine A (CsA) and recommend extra precautions and further immunological evaluation before considering off-label administration of live attenuated vaccine in this population [42].

2.4.3.1.5 Cyclophosphamide (Endoxan®)

Mode of Action

Alkylating agents attach an alkyl group to the guanine base of DNA. They act on all phases of the cell cycle, irrespective of whether or not the cells are replicating. Cyclophosphamide is a nitrogen-mustard derivative, which covalently binds to guanine in the DNA, breaking the purine ring and preventing cell division. It acts on all cells, particularly T cells [69, 70].

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

There are few data in the literature. However, we vaccinated a 14-year old boy newly diagnosed with a cerebral vasculitis at our centre who had received a 4-day methylprednisolone push and started intravenous cyclophosphamide 2 days after vaccination with DTPa-IPV-Hib-HBV and PCV13. An increase in antigen-specific antibodies against tetanus, diphtheria and pneumococci was observed 1 month after vaccination (data not shown).

Recommendations

A dosage of cyclophosphamide 0.5–2 mg/kg/day is defined as a high DMARDs dosage [41]. Cyclophosphamide strictly contraindicates immunization with live vaccines [39, 40]. A delay of 1–3 months (depending on the guidelines) between termination of treatment and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended [37, 39, 40].

2.4.3.1.6 Drugs That Inhibit the Intracellular Signal Transduction from the Antigen-Recognizing TCR Through the Inhibition of Calcineurine Pathways (Cyclosporine, Tac) or the mTOR Pathway (Sirolimus, Everolimus)

*Cyclosporine and Tac**Mode of Action*

Cyclosporine is a lipophilic cyclic peptide of 11 amino acids, while Tac is a macrolide antibiotic. Both drugs have been isolated from fungi and possess similar suppressive effects on cell-mediated and humoral immune responses.

Both cyclosporine and Tac bind with high affinity to a family of cytoplasmic proteins present in most cells: cyclophilins for cyclosporine and FK-506 for Tac. The complex of drug-receptor inhibits calcineurin, a calcium- and calmodulin-dependent phosphatase. Therefore, they inhibit the translocation of a family of transcription factors and reduce the activation of various genes such as IL-2, TNF α , IL-3, IL-4, CD40L, and IFN γ , and also block the clonal expansion of activated T and B cells.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

The effect of cyclosporine and analogues on the immune response to vaccination has mostly been studied in transplant patients. Veroleet et al. administered two doses of the live attenuated VZV vaccine to non-seroprotected children treated mostly with <0.3 mg/kg/day Tac (blood level <8 ng/mL) or cyclosporine 1 year after liver transplant. They reported a seroconversion rate of 100% and a good mainte-

nance of VZV antibodies 5 years post-vaccination with 96% of patients maintaining protective antibody concentrations [43]. Similar data have previously been reported from the same cohort of children [44]. Pittet et al. assessed the immune response to MMR booster doses in children of approximately 3 years of age after liver transplantation on low-dose immunosuppression with either Tac, everolimus or cyclosporine, while 24% had a combination of two anti-rejection treatments (calcineurin inhibitor + MMF or systemic steroids). Inclusion criteria for vaccination was low immunosuppression (prednisone <2 mg/kg/day; Tac <8 ng/mL) and a lymphocyte count ≥ 0.75 G/L. They observed a good immune response in most children with 98% of patients reaching seroprotection following booster vaccination. In addition, they reported that one dose was sufficient in 89% of children, while 38% lost protection within 1 year, thus emphasizing the importance of verifying the immune response in the short term, but also in the longer-term through annual assessment of specific antibody titre. Longer-term seroprotection rates reached 62%, 86% and 89% at 1-, 2- and 3-year follow-up, respectively [71].

Recommendations

According to German and Swiss recommendations, a dose of cyclosporine >2.5 mg/kg/day is defined as high DMARDs, while a dosage ≤ 2.5 mg/kg/day is considered low [39]. By contrast, a blood level <8 ng/mL for Tac is considered low. According to German recommendations, live vaccines can be considered under cyclosporine low dosage [39]. However, high-dosage cyclosporine and Tac are contraindicated for live vaccines [39, 40]. A delay of 1–3 months (depending on guidelines) between termination of treatment with cyclosporine and Tac and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended [37–40].

In transplant recipients, a consensus of international expert have judged that measles and varicella vaccine could be considered in kidney or liver transplant recipients who are receiving Tac (with levels <8 ng/mL for two consecutive read-

ings) or cyclosporine (with levels <100 ng/mL for two consecutive readings). Other criteria include a prednisone dose equivalent to <20 mg/day (or <2 mg/kg/day for those <10 kg), having undergone liver or kidney transplantation more than 1 year, and more than 2 months after an acute rejection episode, clinically well, and meeting other specific criteria of 'low-level' immunosuppression. Recommendations for use of both vaccines are restricted to liver and kidney transplant recipients only, pending the availability of further evidence in other graft types [42].

Sirolimus and Everolimus

Mode of Action

Sirolimus (also known as rapamycin) and its derivative everolimus binds to the FK binding protein 12, forming a complex that inhibits a key regulatory protein: the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), suppressing cytokine-driven T-cell proliferation. In CD4 T-helper cells, the inhibition of mTOR prevents the signal of the IL-2-receptor from activating cell proliferation and promotes instead apoptosis. Furthermore, the clonal expansion of B cells is also impaired by inhibiting the signal given from the IL-4 receptor to activate B cell proliferation [3].

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

There are no reports of paediatric studies on the immune response post-vaccination under treatment with sirolimus, or vaccination studies with live vaccines under sirolimus or everolimus. Anecdotally, one patient under treatment with everolimus received one dose of MMR 5 year after transplantation in the context of a prospective study, without any safety concern; the patient remained seroprotected against measles 2 years after vaccination [71]. In another prospective study, 33 adult hepatic and renal transplant recipients were randomized to receive either a calcineurine inhibitor-based or sirolimus-based immunosuppression and were vaccinated against influenza and pneumococci. Both groups developed a

similar rise in antibody titre, although sirolimus-treated patients developed a protective titre to more influenza antigens. The pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine was equally effective in both patient groups [72].

Recommendations

Treatment with sirolimus and everolimus contraindicate the use of live vaccines [40]. A delay of 1–3 months (depending on recommendations) between termination of this treatment and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended; a dosage of CD4 and CD19 is also recommended before the injection of live vaccines [37, 38, 45].

2.4.3.1.7 Other Molecules Considered as csDMARDs, with Little or No Immunosuppressive Effect

*Inhibitors of PGL Synthesis: Derivatives of 5-ASA:
Sulfasalazine (Salazopyrin®), Mesalazine (Pentasa®,
Asacol®, Salofalk®)*

Mode of Action

Sulfasalazine inhibits prostaglandin synthesis and has therefore a local anti-inflammatory effect. It is disaggregated by the gut bacteria into sulfapyridine and 5-ASA or mesalazine. The metabolites have an anti-inflammatory, antibacterial and immunosuppressive effect. It induces a reduction of MMP3, IL-1, IL-2, TNF α , IL-6 and IFN γ and mostly acts on innate immunity. Mesalazine, also known as 5-ASA, is taken orally or rectally and has the same effect on the digestive mucosa as sulfasalazine.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

At standard dose, there is no effect of treatment with 5-ASA derivatives on the immune responses post-vaccination [46, 62, 73]. However, in a prospective, randomized, controlled, double-blind study in 25 healthy young adults randomized to receive either placebo or sulfasalazine to assess the cellular and humoral immune responses post-subcutaneous immuni-

zation with tetanus toxoid vaccine and peroral immunization with inactivated influenza vaccine, a small decrease in total IgG and tetanus-specific antibody levels were observed in patients treated with sulfasalazine (1 g twice daily started 14 days before immunization) compared to volunteers treated with placebo [74].

Recommendations

These drugs are not expected to affect the immune response to vaccination and therefore there are no contraindications to vaccination with live vaccines [37–39, 46].

Antimalarials: HCQ

Mode of Action

HCQ acts in various ways on the immune system: (1) it interacts with the nucleic acid, inhibiting DNA and RNA synthesis; (2) it raises the pH in lysosomes of antigen-presenting cells, inhibiting ligand-receptor interaction and antigen processing; (3) it blocks TLRs on plasmacytoid DCs, decreasing the activation of DCs; and (4) it inhibits T cell activation [75]. Therefore, it acts on innate and adaptive immunity.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

It has mainly been shown in adults that treatment with HCQ did not decrease the immune responses to vaccination. For example, in a prospective observational study in adults suffering from SLE following influenza vaccination [76] and in a prospective, observational, cohort study in adults suffering from rheumatoid arthritis or SLE and immunized with the plain polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccine (Pneumovax®) [77].

Recommendations

Overall, the immunosuppressive power of this molecule is weak and there is no contraindication for live vaccines [37, 38, 46].

Colchicine

Mode of Action

Colchicine is mostly utilized for treatment of auto-inflammatory diseases, such as familial Mediterranean fever (FMF) and recurrent aphthous stomatitis, such as Behcet's disease and Behcet-like syndrome. It binds to cellular microtubules, inhibiting the motility of intracellular granules and decreasing the excretion of various components by the cells, as well as decreasing the expression of adhesion molecules on neutrophils. It mostly acts on neutrophils and therefore decreases the innate immunity [58].

Recommendations

There are no data on the immune response post-immunization in patients treated with colchicine, but it is not expected to affect the immune response to vaccination.

Thalidomide

Mode of Action

Thalidomide is a synthetic derivative of glutamic acid that inhibits the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF α , IL-1, IL-6, IL-12 and IL-10 and also decreases neutrophil chemotaxis, thus diminishing monocyte phagocytosis. Additionally, it helps with co-stimulation of T cells [58].

Recommendations

There are no data on the immune response post-immunization in patients treated with thalidomide and we do not know whether this drug diminishes the immune response to vaccination.

2.4.4 bDMARDs

bDMARDs are a group of proteins, either monoclonal antibodies or cytokine receptors, that block specific pathways of

the immune response. The first bDMARD developed in the early 2000s was etanercept, a soluble TNF receptor, followed by monoclonal anti-TNF α -antibodies infliximab and adalimumab. In the following years, many more molecules targeting specific components of immunity were developed. Abatacept was licensed in 2010, followed by anakinra, canakinumab and certolizumab, etc.

As in all immunosuppressive therapies, bDMARDs inhibit cells or cytokines of the physiological immune response. As discussed in [78], previous studies have shown that patients treated with bDMARDs demonstrated a lower antibody response than those not using biologics. Additionally, the antibody declined more rapidly, leading to the lowest antibody protection in these children in the long term [79, 80]. Therefore, a regular monitoring of long-term antibody persistence is especially important in children on bDMARDs in order to give booster doses of vaccination when necessary. In general, fully humanized monoclonal IgG antibodies have the longest half-life, resembling that of human IgG (25 days). In the last 20 years, many immunosuppressive monoclonal antibodies or cytokine receptors have been approved for the treatment of children with dysimmune disorders and many more are presently under development or already approved for adults. In this chapter, only those bDMARDs currently available in the marketplace are discussed.

2.4.4.1 Anti-TNF α

2.4.4.1.1 Adalimumab, Golimumab, Certolizumab, Infliximab, Etanercept

Mode of Action

TNF α is an important pro-inflammatory molecule involved in various dysimmune disorders, such as various sub-types of JIA, IBD and uveitis. Various molecules can bind to TNF α in the circulation and therefore prevent the activation of its cellular receptor, inhibiting activation of the cells and the inflammatory cascade linked to TNF α -activation. As TNF α is

also very important for T-cell activation in the context of infection, anti-TNF α treatment is associated with an increased risk of viral and bacterial infections.

Adalimumab and golimumab are fully human monoclonal antibodies. Infliximab is a chimeric monoclonal antibody, with a murine variable region. Etanercept is a fusion protein of two TNFR2 receptor extracellular domains and the Fc region of human IgG1. Certolizumab is a PEGylated humanized Fab fragment [81].

There are two classes of TNF antagonists: soluble TNF receptors and TNF monoclonal antibodies. The soluble TNF receptor, etanercept, consists of two extracellular domains of human TNF receptor-2 fused to the Fc fragment of human IgG1. It binds to only one TNF molecule per molecule of etanercept and has a lower affinity for membrane-bound-TNF (mTNF) than for soluble TNF (sTNF). It has a short half-life (4 days). By contrast, the other TNF monoclonal antibodies have longer half-lives (9.5 days for infliximab, between 14.7 and 19.3 days for adalimumab, 11 days for golimumab) and may bind several molecules of both TNF and mTNF at a higher level (Fig. 2.4).

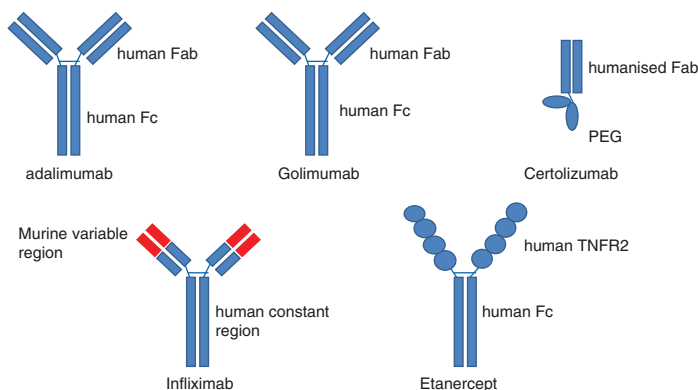


FIGURE 2.4 Schematic diagram of the structures of the five anti-TNF agents

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

Several prospective controlled studies compared the safety profiles of children with JIA and IBD following various vaccines (pneumococcal, meningococcal, HAV and HBV vaccines) in patients treated with various csDMARDs with or without TNF α -inhibitors and reported no increase in serious adverse events or disease flares. However, there was a small decrease in the antibody response in the groups treated with anti-TNF α [73, 82–85]. In conclusion, during treatment with anti-TNF α , the secondary immune response to non-live and live vaccines is preserved, although the antibody titres may be lower than in healthy controls. There are no data on the persistence or effect of anti-TNF α on T cell responses.

Recommendations

Immunization with live vaccines are contraindicated or should be given 3–4 weeks before starting treatment with anti-TNF α . The half-life is shorter for etanercept (4.2 days) and around 7–20 days for the other anti-TNF α . A delay of 3 months between termination of this treatment and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended for most anti-TNF α (adalimumab, certolizumab, golimumab and infliximab) [45] and 1–2 months for etanercept [39, 45].

2.4.4.2 Anti-IL-1

2.4.4.2.1 Anakinra, Canakinumab, Rilonacept

Mode of Action

IL-1 is an important pro-inflammatory cytokine. It exerts its effect by binding to the IL-1-receptor, inducing the activation of various cell signalling through MyD88, IL-1 receptor-associated kinase 4 (IRAK4), and NF κ B, which induces the transcription of pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines and prostaglandins. The IL-1 receptor antagonist (IL1Ra) or anakinra is a natural physiological regulator of IL1-induced activity (Fig. 2.5). An imbalance between IL-1 and IL1Ra is

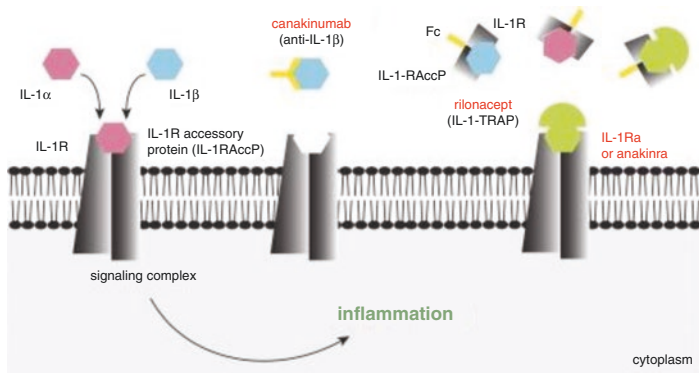


FIGURE 2.5 Current mechanisms of IL-1-targeted therapy

responsible for uncontrolled inflammation. Anakinra is a human recombinant form of IL1Ra. Rilonacept (IL-1 Trap) is a fully human dimeric fusion protein made from the extracellular domain of the IL-1 receptor and the Fc portion of IgG1. It links the IL-1 by impairing its linkage to its cell surface receptor. Canakinumab is a fully human anti-IL1β antibody that selectively blocks IL-1β [86].

Anakinra, a recombinant form of IL-1Ra, targets IL-1R, and rilonacept and canakinumab target IL-1 [86].

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In a retrospective multicentre survey, the safety of immunization with live-attenuated vaccines was assessed in 17 children treated with anti-IL-1 and anti-IL-6. Two serious adverse effects were reported: (1) a varicella disease (probably a vaccine strain, although no virus could be isolated) 16 days after a VZV booster in a child on anakinra, low GC and several csDMARDs; (2) a flare of systemic JIA with pneumonia 1 week after an MMR booster in a child on canakinumab, low GCs and MTX (although it was not proven whether it was related to vaccination through virus/vaccine-induced transient immune suppression, which could have led to susceptibility to the pneumonia) [87]. In addition, it has been

observed in two prospective randomized studies in adults treated with anti-IL-1 that the immune response to various non-live vaccines was preserved [88, 89]. More studies are needed to assess more specifically the effect of anti-IL-1 treatment on the safety and immunogenicity of live vaccines in children.

Recommendations

Immunization with live vaccines are contraindicated in children treated with anti-IL-1 and should be ideally administered 3–4 weeks before starting treatment. A delay of 1–3 months (depending on recommendations) after the last dose of anakinra [39, 45] and 5–7 months (depending on recommendations) after the last dose of canakinumab [45] and vaccination with live vaccines are recommended [37–39].

2.4.4.3 Anti-IL6

2.4.4.3.1 Tocilizumab

Mode of Action

IL-6 has an important role in various autoimmune and auto-inflammatory diseases, such as systemic onset JIA. A disequilibrium between IL-6 and its soluble receptor can induce an increase in the IL-6 binding on the cell surface receptor, with increase in the signalling cascade of inflammation [58]. IL-6 is also important for B-cell differentiation. Tocilizumab is a genetically engineered, humanized monoclonal antibody that inhibits ligand binding to the IL6 receptor, which competes with the soluble and membranous IL-6 receptor.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

A randomized clinical trial reported a similar antibody response 1 month after immunization with tetanus toxoid and 23-valent polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccines (PPV23) in adult patients with rheumatoid arthritis treated with MTX alone or combined with anti-IL-6 [90]. The question remains

as to whether a vaccine that may depend on antigen-presenting cell activation/T-cell help will work with anti-IL-6.

Recommendations

During treatment with anti-IL-6, live vaccines are contraindicated. A delay of 2–3 months after the last dose of tocilizumab and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended [37–39, 45].

2.4.4.4 CTLA-4 Analogue

2.4.4.4.1 Abatacept

Mode of Action

Abatacept is a fusion protein containing the CTLA4 extracellular domain and the IgG1 Fc. It works by blocking CD28 co-stimulation of T-cell activation and therefore limits the activation of T cells [58]. It remains to be elucidated whether other co-stimulatory molecules could compensation for this defect.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

There are no data on the effect of abatacept treatment on the immune response to vaccination in children. One prospective, parallel group, controlled study reported a decreased immune response following vaccination with the influenza A/H1N1 vaccine in adult patients receiving abatacept with other traditional DMARDs compared to those treated with MTX and healthy controls [91, 92]. Additionally, in a prospective observational study in adult patients with rheumatoid arthritis treated with abatacept and various csDMARDs, there was an appropriate antibody response to the PPV23 vaccine (defined as a ≥ 2 -fold increase in post-vaccination titres to ≥ 3 of 5 pneumococcal serotypes and a protective antibody level of ≥ 1.6 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ to ≥ 3 of 5 pneumococcal serotypes) and the trivalent seasonal influenza vaccine (defined

as a ≥ 4 -fold increase in post-vaccination titres to ≥ 2 of 3 influenza strains and a protective antibody level of $\geq 1:40$ to ≥ 2 of 3 influenza strains) [91, 92]. In a nested study within a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, Migita et al. evaluated the efficacy of the PPV23 in 111 rheumatoid arthritis patients divided into three treatment groups (various csDMARDs, MTX alone or abatacept). They observed a good immune response to the PPV23 vaccine in all groups, but the antibody responses were significantly lower for serotypes 6B and 23F in the abatacept group compared to the two other groups, although the functionality of the antibodies measured by opsonophagocytic assay was preserved in all three groups [93].

Recommendations

Live vaccines are strictly contraindicated under abatacept and should be administered 4 weeks before starting this treatment. A delay of 3–4 months (depending on recommendations) after the last dose of abatacept and vaccination with live vaccines is recommended [37–39].

2.4.4.5 B-Cell Targeting Drugs

2.4.4.5.1 Rituximab (MabThera®), Ocrelizumab (Ocrevus®), Belimumab (Benlysta®)

All these treatments are expected to severely impact on the antibody response to vaccines in general.

Mode of Action

Rituximab is a chimeric monoclonal mouse human antibody specific for the CD20 B-cell receptor present on pre-B cells and mature B cells, but not on stem and plasma cells. It acts by removing 95% of CD20+ B cells from the circulation by antibody- and complement-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, thus inducing apoptosis of B cells.

Ocrelizumab is a second-generation anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody very similar to rituximab, but derived mostly from human antibodies. Similar data to Rituximab are expected concerning vaccination under this treatment.

Belimumab is a human neutralizing monoclonal antibody against B lymphocyte stimulating factor (BLys), also known as B-cell activating factor (BAFF), which is a member of the TNF ligand superfamily. BLys exists in a soluble and membranous form. It is expressed on monocytes, macrophages and DCs and is upregulated following IFN γ and IL10 secretion, increasing B cell activation and antibody secretion. Belimumab binds to BLys and inhibits the activation of B cells.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

There are no data on the immune response post-vaccination in children treated with anti-CD20. In a prospective controlled study, Oren et al. assessed the humoral immune response to the seasonal influenza vaccine in three groups, i.e. 29 adults with rheumatoid arthritis, 14 rheumatoid arthritis adults treated with rituximab in the previous 18 months, and 21 healthy adults. They observed that patients treated with rituximab responded less well compared to the two other groups, but still developed a partial immune response to the seasonal influenza vaccine [94].

Nagel et al. showed in a prospective controlled study that belimumab given in addition to csDMARDs did not decrease the antibody response to PCV13 in SLE patients [95]. In a phase 4, open-label study among patients randomized to receive the PPV23 either 4 weeks prior to belimumab or 24 weeks after starting 4-weekly belimumab treatment, Chatham et al. observed that both groups responded similarly to the PPV23 [96]. Other groups have shown that there is very little antibody induced, but T cells may be preserved (*unpublished data*).

Recommendations

During 6–9 months following treatment with anti-CD20 monoclonal antibodies or anti-BLys, immune responses to vaccination are severely impaired as many antibody-producing plasma cells are short-lived and require replacement from CD20+ precursors. In addition, the number of memory B cells in the bone marrow is also reduced [97] and B cells returning from the bone marrow to the peripheral blood have an immature phenotype (CD27-IgD-) or naïve (CD27-IgD+), rather than memory B cells. The development of new memory B cells appears to be delayed for many years. However, it appears that long-lived plasma cells may not be affected by rituximab. Therefore, it is recommended to administer primary immunization before anti-CD20-depleting antibodies. Secondary immunization can be administered 6 months after these treatments for non-live vaccines, but only after 12 months for live vaccines [3, 37, 38]. Prolonged hypogammaglobulinemia and B cell depletion has been reported following rituximab. Since there are recommendations to document prior to therapy and then monitor Ig and B cell levels during therapy, it may be reasonable to ensure that these levels have normalized prior to any immunizations.

Although the immune response is expected to be diminished in individuals under B cell-depleting drugs, the seasonal influenza vaccine is still recommended [40].

2.4.4.6 Anti-CD52 Receptor

2.4.4.6.1 Alemtuzumab (Lemtrada®/Campath®)

Mode of Action

Alemtuzumab is a monoclonal antibody directed against the CD52 receptor, which is present on the surface of mature lymphocytes (most T and B lymphocytes), but not stem cells. It is used to treat chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and multi-

ple sclerosis. Alemtuzumab leads to an important depletion of the lymphocyte population, following which complete recovery of B and T cells can take many years.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In a pilot case-control study in 24 adult multiple sclerosis patients treated with alemtuzumab, McCarthy et al. observed no decrease in the immune response to various inactivated vaccines given less than 6 months after the last dose of alemtuzumab [98].

Recommendations

The immune response post-vaccination is expected to be strongly affected by treatment with anti-CD52. Therefore, vaccinations are not recommended because of the weak efficacy under this treatment. In the case of vaccination with non-live vaccines, it is recommended to verify the antibody response 1 month later. It is preferable to administer non-live vaccines before starting treatment or 6 months after the last dose of treatment. Vaccination with live vaccines is recommended 6 weeks before treatment starts or 12 months after the end of treatment and after verifying the reconstitution of B/T cells [39].

2.4.4.7 Anti-C5

2.4.4.7.1 Eculizumab

Mode of Action

Eculizumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody targeted against complement component C5. It inhibits the cleavage of C5 into C5a and C5b and hence inhibits the terminal complement pathway, including the formation of membrane attack complex, which binds and permeabilizes bacterial walls (e.g. *Neisseria*), thereby killing the microorganism. It is used for treating paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria

(caused by a genetic defect in one of the natural complement inhibitors, CD59) and atypical haemolytic uremic syndrome caused by chronic uncontrolled activation of the complement due to mutations in the complement regulatory proteins (factor H and I) or acquired auto-antibody inhibiting these components of the complement (e.g. anti-factor H antibodies) [58]. Patients treated with eculizumab are therefore particularly at risk of infection by *N. meningitides* and should be vaccinated against these bacteria. Special recommendations for the different serotypes differ among countries.

Recommendations

It is recommended to give live vaccines 1 month before starting treatment or 3 months after the last dose of treatment [45]. However, it is recommended to vaccinate children against meningococcal infections at least 2 weeks before starting eculizumab [45].

2.4.4.8 Anti-integrin $\alpha_4\beta_7$

2.4.4.8.1 Vedolizumab (Entyvio®)

Vedolizumab is a monoclonal antibody specific for integrin $\alpha_4\beta_7$ (LPAM-1, lymphocyte Peyer patch adhesion molecule 1) and it has a specific anti-inflammatory activity on the digestive tube.

Recommendations

Vedolizumab might have only a small impact on vaccines administered intramuscularly or subcutaneous, but it may have an impact on vaccines given orally. Oral live vaccines are contraindicated and can only be administered after a delay of 3 months before the last dose of treatment. However, it is unknown whether T cell migration in mucosa may be needed for some vaccines, such as HPV. Other live vaccines administered parenterally are allowed [39].

2.4.4.9 Anti-IL-17A

2.4.4.9.1 Ixekizumab (Cosentyx®), Secukinumab

Mode of Action

Ixekizumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody specific to IL-17A and produced by Th17 cells. IL-17A is upregulated in individuals suffering from various auto-inflammatory disorders, such as psoriasis and ankylosing spondylitis. It increases the inflammatory responses when it binds to the IL-17 receptor. Secukinumab is another anti-IL-17 inhibitor under development. It is unclear whether there is an influence on vaccine responses.

Recommendations

Live vaccines are recommended a minimum of 4 weeks before starting treatment and earliest 3 months after the last dose of these treatments [37, 38, 45].

2.4.4.10 Anti-IL-12 and IL-23

2.4.4.10.1 Usterkinumab (Stelara®)

Mode of Action

Usterkinumab is a monoclonal antibody directed against IL-12 and IL-23 and is very important for the activation of Th1 and Th17 cells, which are implicated in the dysregulated inflammatory response in psoriasis.

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In a prospective case control study, Brodmerkel et al. observed no decrease in the immune response to the PPV23 and tetanus toxoid vaccines in psoriasis patients treated with usterkinumab compared to psoriasis patients not treated with systemic therapy [99].

Recommendations

Live vaccines are recommended a minimum 1 month before starting treatment with ustekinumab and earliest 3–4 months after the last dose of treatment [37, 45].

2.4.5 *tsDMARDs*

New molecules, such as JAK and phosphodiesterase inhibitors, have been studied in adults and trials in children are warranted or already ongoing.

2.4.5.1 Janus Kinase (JAK) Inhibitors

2.4.5.1.1 Mode of Action

The JAK-STAT system involves a receptor (JAK) and a signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT). The JAK inhibitors available are selective, but not specific for a single JAK. Given the overlap between JAKs in their interaction with STATs and the association with multiple cytokines, each molecule will affect various immunological pathways (Fig. 2.6). Thus, it is likely to affect the innate and adaptive immunity. Indeed, the JAK receptor can be activated through autophosphorylation by various cytokines, growth factors and other

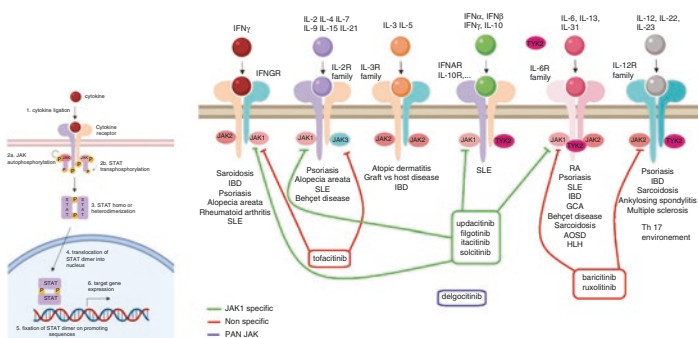


FIGURE 2.6 JAK-STAT signalling pathway

messengers. It induces the binding of STAT protein, which is then phosphorylated by JAK, inducing its dimerization with another STAT molecule and translocation into the cell nucleus where it activates the transcription of various genes. JAK1 induces the transcription of IL-6, IL-11, IFN- α/β , IFN- γ , and IL-10. JAK2 induces the transcription of IL-3, granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), erythropoietin (EPO), and IFN- γ . JAK3 induces the transcription of IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-9, IL-15, and IL-21 [100].

Each receptor is linked to a specific combination of JAKs/STATs that activates different pathways in cells. The inhibition of a specific JAK may block more than one pathway, which clarifies the potential adverse effects of JAK inhibitors [100].

Tofacitinib (Xeljanz[®]): blocks JAK3, JAK1 and, to a lesser extent, JAK2. It inhibits the differentiation of Th1 cells that produce IFN- γ and Th17 cells. Winthrop et al. assessed the immune response to PPV23 and influenza in adults with rheumatoid arthritis treated with MTX and a starting dose of tofacitinib and observed a small decrease in the humoral immune response to pneumococci, but not to influenza [101]. Other JAK inhibitors include baricitinib (Olumiant[®]) and ruxolitinib, which inhibit JAK1/JAK2.

2.4.5.1.2 Recommendations

Non-live vaccines can be given at any time. Live vaccines are recommended to be given a minimum 1 month before starting treatment with baricitinib or 1 month after the last dose of treatment [39], while live vaccines can be given 1 month before starting treatment with tofacitinib or 2 months after the last dose [37–39].

2.4.5.2 Phosphodiesterase Inhibitors

2.4.5.2.1 Apremilast

Mode of Action

Apremilast specifically inhibits phosphodiesterase 4 (PDE4), resulting in increased cyclic adenosine monophosphate

(cAMP), an intracellular second messenger that activates many pro- and anti-inflammatory mediators in various cells, including DCs and T cells. By inhibiting PDE4, apremilast decreases the expression of inflammatory cytokines and increases the expression of anti-inflammatory mediators. There are no data on the effect of PDE4 inhibitors on the immune response to vaccination.

Recommendations

Live vaccines are recommended 1 month before starting treatment with apremilast or 2 weeks after the last dose of treatment [45], while non-live vaccines can be given at any time.

References

1. McHeyzer-Williams LJ, McHeyzer-Williams MG. Antigen-specific memory B cell development. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 2005;23:487–513.
2. Blanchard-Rohner G. Vaccination in children with autoimmune disorders and treated with various immunosuppressive regimens: a comprehensive review and practical guide. *Front Immunol.* 2021;12(3021)
3. Visser LG. The immunosuppressed traveler. *Infect Dis Clin N Am.* 2012;26(3):609–24.
4. Halloran PF. Immunosuppressive drugs for kidney transplantation. *N Engl J Med.* 2004;351(26):2715–29.
5. Papp KA, Haraoui B, Kumar D, Marshall JK, Bissonnette R, Bitton A, et al. Vaccination guidelines for patients with immune-mediated disorders on immunosuppressive therapies. *J Cutan Med Surg.* 2019;23(1):50–74.
6. Blanchard-Rohner G, Pulickal AS, Jol-van der Zijde CM, Snape MD, Pollard AJ. Appearance of peripheral blood plasma cells and memory B cells in a primary and secondary immune response in humans. *Blood.* 2009;114(24):4998–5002.
7. Radetsky M. Smallpox: a history of its rise and fall. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* 1999;18(2):85–93.
8. Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM. Plotkin's vaccines. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 1720.

9. Graves PM, Deeks JJ, Demicheli V, Jefferson T. Vaccines for preventing cholera: killed whole cell or other subunit vaccines (injected). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2010;(8):CD000974.
10. Sinclair D, Abba K, Zaman K, Qadri F, Graves PM. Oral vaccines for preventing cholera. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2011;(3):CD008603.
11. Milligan R, Paul M, Richardson M, Neuberger A. Vaccines for preventing typhoid fever. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2018;(5):CD001261.
12. Lumbreras Areta M, Eberhardt CS, Siegrist CA, Martinez de Tejada B. Antenatal vaccination to decrease pertussis in infants: safety, effectiveness, timing, and implementation. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2019;32(9):1541–6.
13. Edwards KM, Decker MD. Pertussis vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. *Plotkin's vaccines.* 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 711–61.
14. Dye C, Scheele S, Dolin P, Pathania V, Raviglione MC. Consensus statement. Global burden of tuberculosis: estimated incidence, prevalence, and mortality by country. WHO Global Surveillance and Monitoring Project. *JAMA.* 1999;282(7):677–86.
15. Staples JE, Monath TP, Gershman MD, Barrett ADT. Yellow fever vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. *Plotkin's vaccines.* 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 1181–265.
16. Demicheli V, Jefferson T, Ferroni E, Rivetti A, Di Pietrantonj C. Vaccines for preventing influenza in healthy adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2018;(2):CD001269.
17. Bresee J, Fry AM, Sambhara S, Cox NJ. Inactivated influenza vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. *Plotkin's vaccines.* 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 456–88.
18. Strebel PM, Papania MJ, Gastañaduy PA, Goodson JL. Measles vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. *Plotkin's vaccines.* 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 579–618.
19. Kaplan LJ, Daum RS, Smaron M, McCarthy CA. Severe measles in immunocompromised patients. *JAMA.* 1992;267(9):1237–41.
20. Demicheli V, Rivetti A, Debalini MG, Di Pietrantonj C. Vaccines for measles, mumps and rubella in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2012;(2):CD004407.

21. Rubin SA. Mumps vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. Plotkin's vaccines. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 663–88.
22. Drijkoningen JJ, Rohde GG. Pneumococcal infection in adults: burden of disease. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2014;20(Suppl 5):45–51.
23. Klugman KP, Dagan R, Malley R, Whitney CG. Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine and pneumococcal common protein vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. Plotkin's vaccines. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 773–815.
24. Grabenstein JD, Musher DM. Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. Plotkin's Vaccines. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 816–40.
25. Nanduri SA, Sutherland AR, Gordon LK, Santosham M. *Haemophilus influenzae* type B vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. Plotkin's vaccines. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 301–18.
26. Lal H, Cunningham AL, Godeaux O, Chlibek R, Diez-Domingo J, Hwang SJ, et al. Efficacy of an adjuvanted herpes zoster subunit vaccine in older adults. *N Engl J Med.* 2015;372(22):2087–96.
27. Cunningham AL, Lal H, Kovac M, Chlibek R, Hwang SJ, Diez-Domingo J, et al. Efficacy of the herpes zoster subunit vaccine in adults 70 years of age or older. *N Engl J Med.* 2016;375(11):1019–32.
28. Harper DM, DeMars LR. HPV vaccines – a review of the first decade. *Gynecol Oncol.* 2017;146(1):196–204.
29. Lockett R, Feldman S. Impact of 2-, 4- and 9-valent HPV vaccines on morbidity and mortality from cervical cancer. *Hum Vaccin Immunother.* 2016;12(6):1332–42.
30. Henao-Restrepo AM, Camacho A, Longini IM, Watson CH, Edmunds WJ, Egger M, et al. Efficacy and effectiveness of an rVSV-vectored vaccine in preventing Ebola virus disease: final results from the Guinea ring vaccination, open-label, cluster-randomised trial (Ebola ça suffit!). *Lancet.* 2017;389(10068):505–18.
31. Pittet LF, Abbas M, Siegrist CA, Pittet D. Missed vaccinations and critical care admission: all you may wish to know or rediscover-a narrative review. *Intensive Care Med.* 2020;46(2):202–14.

32. Plotkin SL, Plotkin SA. A short history of vaccination. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, Edwards KM, editors. Plotkin's vaccines. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2018. p. 1–15.
33. Obaro SK, Pugatch D, Luzuriaga K. Immunogenicity and efficacy of childhood vaccines in HIV-1-infected children. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2004;4(8):510–8.
34. Menson EN, Mellado MJ, Bamford A, Castelli G, Duiculescu D, Marczyńska M, et al. Guidance on vaccination of HIV-infected children in Europe. *HIV Med*. 2012;13(6):333–6. e1–14.
35. Goenka A, Kollmann TR. Development of immunity in early life. *J Infect*. 2015;71(Suppl 1):S112–20.
36. Siegrist CA. The challenges of vaccine responses in early life: selected examples. *J Comp Pathol*. 2007;137(Suppl 1):S4–9.
37. Belgium SHCo. Vaccination of Immunocompromised or chronically ill children and/or adults. In: Food Chain Safety and Environment SHC, editor. Belgium; 2019.
38. Wiedermann U, Sitte HH, Burgmann H, Eser A, Falb P, Holzmann H, et al. Guidelines for vaccination of immunocompromised individuals. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*. 2016;128(Suppl 4):337–76.
39. Wagner N, Assmus F, Arendt G, Baum E, Baumann U, Bogdan C, et al. Impfen bei Immundefizienz: Anwendungshinweise zu den von der Ständigen Impfkommission empfohlenen Impfungen. (IV) Impfen bei Autoimmunerkrankungen, bei anderen chronisch-entzündlichen Erkrankungen und unter immunmodulatorischer Therapie. *Bundesgesundheitsblatt Gesundheitsforschung Gesundheitsschutz*. 2019;62(4):494–515.
40. Bühler S HC. Background document on immune-mediated inflammatory diseases (IMID), module 2: vaccination in patients with inflammatory bowel diseases and other gastroenterological (auto)immune conditions. In: Immunisation SFACo, Federal Office of Public Health of Switzerland. 2017.
41. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Bijl M, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, et al. EULAR recommendations for vaccination in paediatric patients with rheumatic diseases. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2011;70(10):1704–12.
42. Suresh S, Upton J, Green M, Pham-Huy A, Posfay-Barbe KM, Michaels MG, et al. Live vaccines after pediatric solid organ transplant: proceedings of a consensus meeting, 2018. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2019;9:e13571.

43. Verolet CM, Pittet LF, Wildhaber BE, McLin VA, Rodriguez M, Grillet S, et al. Long-term seroprotection of varicella-zoster immunization in pediatric liver transplant recipients. *Transplantation*. 2019;103(11):e355–e64.
44. Posfay-Barbe KM, Pittet LF, Sottas C, Grillet S, Wildhaber BE, Rodriguez M, et al. Varicella-zoster immunization in pediatric liver transplant recipients: safe and immunogenic. *Am J Transplant*. 2012;12(11):2974–85.
45. Eperon G, Buhler S, Enriquez N, Vaudaux B. The immunosuppressed traveler: vaccination guidelines. *Rev Med Suisse*. 2018;14(605):922–33.
46. Bühler S, Eperon G, Ribi C, Kyburz D, van Gompel F, Visser LG, et al. Vaccination recommendations for adult patients with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic diseases. *Swiss Med Wkly*. 2015;145:w14159.
47. Glass CK, Saijo K. Nuclear receptor transrepression pathways that regulate inflammation in macrophages and T cells. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2010;10(5):365–76.
48. Perretti M, D'Acquisto F. Annexin A1 and glucocorticoids as effectors of the resolution of inflammation. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2009;9(1):62–70.
49. Pileggi GS, de Souza CB, Ferriani VP. Safety and immunogenicity of varicella vaccine in patients with juvenile rheumatic diseases receiving methotrexate and corticosteroids. *Arthritis Care Res*. 2010;62(7):1034–9.
50. Heijstek MW, van Gageldonk PG, Berbers GA, Wulffraat NM. Differences in persistence of measles, mumps, rubella, diphtheria and tetanus antibodies between children with rheumatic disease and healthy controls: a retrospective cross-sectional study. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2012;71(6):948–54.
51. Kanakoudi-Tsakalidou F, Trachana M, Pratsidou-Gertsi P, Tsitsami E, Kyriazopoulou-Dalaina V. Influenza vaccination in children with chronic rheumatic diseases and long-term immunosuppressive therapy. *Clin Exp Rheumatol*. 2001;19(5):589–94.
52. Kasapcopur O, Cullu F, Kamburoglu-Goksel A, Cam H, Akdenizli E, Calykan S, et al. Hepatitis B vaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2004;63(9):1128–30.
53. Kiray E, Kasapcopur O, Bas V, Kamburoglu-Goksel A, Midilli K, Arisoy N, et al. Purified protein derivative response in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *J Rheumatol*. 2009;36(9):2029–32.

54. Aikawa NE, Campos LM, Silva CA, Carvalho JF, Saad CG, Trudes G, et al. Glucocorticoid: major factor for reduced immunogenicity of 2009 influenza A (H1N1) vaccine in patients with juvenile autoimmune rheumatic disease. *J Rheumatol.* 2012;39(1):167–73.
55. Campos LM, Silva CA, Aikawa NE, Jesus AA, Moraes JC, Miraglia J, et al. High disease activity: an independent factor for reduced immunogenicity of the pandemic influenza a vaccine in patients with juvenile systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Care Res.* 2013;65(7):1121–7.
56. Malleson PN, Tekano JL, Scheifele DW, Weber JM. Influenza immunization in children with chronic arthritis: a prospective study. *J Rheumatol.* 1993;20(10):1769–73.
57. Chan ES, Cronstein BN. Methotrexate—how does it really work? *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* 2010;6(3):175–8.
58. Petty RA, Laxer RM, Lindsley CB, Wedderburn L, editors. *Textbook of pediatric rheumatology.* 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2016.
59. Heijstek MW, Scherpenisse M, Groot N, Tacke C, Schepp RM, Buisman AM, et al. Immunogenicity and safety of the bivalent HPV vaccine in female patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a prospective controlled observational cohort study. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2014;73(8):1500–7.
60. Borte S, Liebert UG, Borte M, Sack U. Efficacy of measles, mumps and rubella revaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis treated with methotrexate and etanercept. *Rheumatology (Oxford).* 2009;48(2):144–8.
61. Heijstek MW, Kamphuis S, Armbrust W, Swart J, Gorter S, de Vries LD, et al. Effects of the live attenuated measles-mumps-rubella booster vaccination on disease activity in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a randomized trial. *JAMA.* 2013;309(23):2449–56.
62. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, Fasth A, et al. Vaccination in paediatric patients with auto-immune rheumatic diseases: a systemic literature review for the European League against Rheumatism evidence-based recommendations. *Autoimmun Rev.* 2011;11(2):112–22.
63. Gabay C, Bel M, Combescure C, Ribi C, Meier S, Posfay-Barbe K, et al. Impact of synthetic and biologic disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs on antibody responses to the AS03-adjuvanted pandemic influenza vaccine: a prospective, open-

- label, parallel-cohort, single-center study. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2011;63(6):1486–96.
64. Aytac MB, Kasapcopur O, Aslan M, Erener-Ercan T, Cullu-Cokugras F, Arisoy N. Hepatitis B vaccination in juvenile systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol.* 2011;29(5):882–6.
 65. Rondaan C, Furer V, Heijstek MW, Agmon-Levin N, Bijl M, Breedveld FC, et al. Efficacy, immunogenicity and safety of vaccination in adult patients with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic diseases: a systematic literature review for the 2019 update of EULAR recommendations. *RMD Open.* 2019;5(2):e001035.
 66. van Assen S, Elkayam O, Agmon-Levin N, Cervera R, Doran MF, Dougados M, et al. Vaccination in adult patients with auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic diseases: a systematic literature review for the European League Against Rheumatism evidence-based recommendations for vaccination in adult patients with auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic diseases. *Autoimmun Rev.* 2011;10(6):341–52.
 67. Ritter ML, Pirofski L. Mycophenolate mofetil: effects on cellular immune subsets, infectious complications, and antimicrobial activity. *Transpl Infect Dis.* 2009;11(4):290–7.
 68. Mok CC, Ho LY, Fong LS, To CH. Immunogenicity and safety of a quadrivalent human papillomavirus vaccine in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus: a case-control study. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2013;72(5):659–64.
 69. Hurd ER, Giuliano VJ. The effect of cyclophosphamide on B and T lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases. *Arthritis Rheum.* 1975;18(1):67–75.
 70. Ahlmann M, Hempel G. The effect of cyclophosphamide on the immune system: implications for clinical cancer therapy. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol.* 2016;78(4):661–71.
 71. Pittet LF, Verolet CM, McLin VA, Wildhaber BE, Rodriguez M, Cherpillod P, et al. Multimodal safety assessment of measles-mumps-rubella vaccination after pediatric liver transplantation. *Am J Transplant.* 2018.
 72. Willcocks LC, Chaudhry AN, Smith JC, Ojha S, Doffinger R, Watson CJ, et al. The effect of sirolimus therapy on vaccine responses in transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant.* 2007;7(8):2006–11.
 73. Zonneveld-Huijssoon E, Ronaghy A, Van Rossum MA, Rijkers GT, van der Klis FR, Sanders EA, et al. Safety and efficacy of

- meningococcal c vaccination in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2007;56(2):639–46.
74. Trollmo C, Gudmundsson S, Feltelius N, Rogberg S, Smedegard G, Klareskog L. Sulphasalazine inhibits human antigen-specific immune responses in vivo. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2007;66(4):481–5.
 75. Schrezenmeier E, Dorner T. Mechanisms of action of hydroxychloroquine and chloroquine: implications for rheumatology. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* 2020;16(3):155–66.
 76. Holvast A, Huckriede A, Wilschut J, Horst G, De Vries JJ, Benne CA, et al. Safety and efficacy of influenza vaccination in systemic lupus erythematosus patients with quiescent disease. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2006;65(7):913–8.
 77. Elkayam O, Paran D, Caspi D, Litinsky I, Yaron M, Charboneau D, et al. Immunogenicity and safety of pneumococcal vaccination in patients with rheumatoid arthritis or systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2002;34(2):147–53.
 78. Groot N, Heijstek MW, Wulffraat NM. Vaccinations in paediatric rheumatology: an update on current developments. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* 2015;17(7):46.
 79. Stoof SP, Heijstek MW, Sijssens KM, van der Klis F, Sanders EA, Teunis PF, et al. Kinetics of the long-term antibody response after meningococcal C vaccination in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a retrospective cohort study. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2014;73(4):728–34.
 80. Dell’Era L, Corona F, Daleno C, Scala A, Principi N, Esposito S. Immunogenicity, safety and tolerability of MF59-adjuvanted seasonal influenza vaccine in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Vaccine.* 2012;30(5):936–40.
 81. Thalayasingam N, Isaacs JD. Anti-TNF therapy. *Best Pract Res Clin Rheumatol.* 2011;25(4):549–67.
 82. Erguven M, Kaya B, Hamzah OY, Tufan F. Evaluation of immune response to hepatitis A vaccination and vaccine safety in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *J Chin Med Assoc.* 2011;74(5):205–8.
 83. Farmaki E, Kanakoudi-Tsakalidou F, Spoulou V, Trachana M, Pratsidou-Gertsi P, Tritsoni M, et al. The effect of anti-TNF treatment on the immunogenicity and safety of the 7-valent conjugate pneumococcal vaccine in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Vaccine.* 2010;28(31):5109–13.
 84. Andrade P, Santos-Antunes J, Rodrigues S, Lopes S, Macedo G. Treatment with infliximab or azathioprine negatively impact the efficacy of hepatitis B vaccine in inflammatory bowel disease patients. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2015;30(11):1591–5.

85. Hagihara Y, Ohfuji S, Watanabe K, Yamagami H, Fukushima W, Maeda K, et al. Infliximab and/or immunomodulators inhibit immune responses to trivalent influenza vaccination in adults with inflammatory bowel disease. *J Crohns Colitis*. 2014;8(3):223–33.
86. Doherty TA, Brydges SD, Hoffman HM. Autoinflammation: translating mechanism to therapy. *J Leukoc Biol*. 2011;90(1):37–47.
87. Jeyaratnam J, Ter Haar NM, Lachmann HJ, Kasapcopur O, Ombrello AK, Rigante D, et al. The safety of live-attenuated vaccines in patients using IL-1 or IL-6 blockade: an international survey. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J*. 2018;16(1):19.
88. Chioato A, Noseda E, Felix SD, Stevens M, Del Giudice G, Fitoussi S, et al. Influenza and meningococcal vaccinations are effective in healthy subjects treated with the interleukin-1 beta-blocking antibody canakinumab: results of an open-label, parallel group, randomized, single-center study. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*. 2010;17(12):1952–7.
89. Kivitz AJ, Schechtman J, Texter M, Fichtner A, de Longueville M, Chartash EK. Vaccine responses in patients with rheumatoid arthritis treated with certolizumab pegol: results from a single-blind randomized phase IV trial. *J Rheumatol*. 2014;41(4):648–57.
90. Bingham CO III, Rizzo W, Kivitz A, Hassanali A, Upmanyu R, Klearman M. Humoral immune response to vaccines in patients with rheumatoid arthritis treated with tocilizumab: results of a randomised controlled trial (VISARA). *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2015;74(5):818–22.
91. Ribeiro AC, Laurindo IM, Guedes LK, Saad CG, Moraes JC, Silva CA, et al. Abatacept and reduced immune response to pandemic 2009 influenza A/H1N1 vaccination in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Care Res*. 2013;65(3):476–80.
92. Alten R, Bingham CO III, Cohen SB, Curtis JR, Kelly S, Wong D, et al. Antibody response to pneumococcal and influenza vaccination in patients with rheumatoid arthritis receiving abatacept. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2016;26(17):231.
93. Migita K, Akeda Y, Akazawa M, Tohma S, Hirano F, Ideguchi H, et al. Effect of abatacept on the immunogenicity of 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccination (PPSV23) in rheumatoid arthritis patients. *Arthritis Res Ther*. 2015;10(17):357.
94. Oren S, Mandelboim M, Braun-Moscovici Y, Paran D, Ablin J, Litinsky I, et al. Vaccination against influenza in patients with

- rheumatoid arthritis: the effect of rituximab on the humoral response. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2008;67(7):937–41.
95. Nagel J, Saxne T, Geborek P, Bengtsson AA, Jacobsen S, Svaerke Joergensen C, et al. Treatment with belimumab in systemic lupus erythematosus does not impair antibody response to 13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine. *Lupus.* 2017;26(10):1072–81.
 96. Chatham W, Chadha A, Fettiplace J, Kleoudis C, Bass D, Roth D, et al. A randomized, open-label study to investigate the effect of belimumab on pneumococcal vaccination in patients with active, autoantibody-positive systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lupus.* 2017;26(14):1483–90.
 97. Rehnberg M, Amu S, Tarkowski A, Bokarewa MI, Brisslert M. Short- and long-term effects of anti-CD20 treatment on B cell ontogeny in bone marrow of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Res Ther.* 2009;11(4):R123.
 98. McCarthy CL, Tuohy O, Compston DA, Kumararatne DS, Coles AJ, Jones JL. Immune competence after alemtuzumab treatment of multiple sclerosis. *Neurology.* 2013;81(10):872–6.
 99. Brodmerkel C, Wadman E, Langley RG, Papp KA, Bourcier M, Poulin Y, et al. Immune response to pneumococcus and tetanus toxoid in patients with moderate-to-severe psoriasis following long-term ustekinumab use. *J Drugs Dermatol.* 2013;12(10):1122–9.
 100. Jamilloux Y, El Jammal T, Vuitton L, Gerfaud-Valentin M, Kerever S, Seve P. JAK inhibitors for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. *Autoimmun Rev.* 2019;18(11):102390.
 101. Winthrop KL, Silverfield J, Racewicz A, Neal J, Lee EB, Hrycaj P, et al. The effect of tofacitinib on pneumococcal and influenza vaccine responses in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2016;75(4):687–95.

Chapter 3

Vaccination with Live Vaccines



3.1 Introduction

When vaccinating immunocompromised individuals, the most important safety issue concerns live-attenuated vaccines. They consist of live pathogens that have been ‘weakened’ so that they can still replicate but with difficulty and without having the capacity to cause the disease in an immunocompetent host. Given the fear of a theoretical uncontrolled replication that could lead to severe vaccine-induced disease, live-attenuated vaccines are mostly contraindicated in immune compromised children. In patients with severe primary immunodeficiency disease (e.g. severe combined immunodeficiency), live-attenuated vaccines carry a significant risk of vaccine-strain infections. These have been reported following oral rotavirus or poliovirus vaccines, measles-mumps-rubella (MMR) vaccine and bacille Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccine [1, 2]. Given the severe outcome of wild-strain measles disease in immunocompromised patients and the ability of the measles vaccine strain to bind to a receptor ubiquitely expressed on nucleated cells (CD46; compared to the wild-strain which binds mainly to CD150 expressed only on activated lymphocytes and antigen-presenting cells), safety is one of the main concerns when giving measles-containing vaccine to immunocompromised individuals. However, there is

growing evidence documenting the safety of immunizing immunocompromised hosts with different types of live-attenuated vaccines in carefully selected settings.

Previous studies that have assessed the safety and immunogenicity of live-attenuated vaccines in children on immunosuppressive treatment are summarized in Table 3.1. There are almost no data on primary vaccination with MMR in children with dysimmune disorders as the first dose of this vaccine is typically given before the onset of most of these disorders. By contrast, primary vaccination with MMR or varicella vaccine have been studied in solid organ recipients, mostly after liver transplantation. Indeed, as liver transplantation often occurs at an early age, live-attenuated vaccines cannot always be given before transplantation and, in some individuals, primary vaccination can only be considered after transplantation.

3.2 Safety and Immunogenicity Data

3.2.1 *Measles, Mumps, Rubella (MMR)*

In a prospective, nested, case-control study, the immune response following a booster dose of MMR was comparable in both healthy controls and 15 children with JIA treated with low-dose MTX, more or less anti-TNF α (etanercept) [4]. A Dutch randomized, multicentre, open-label clinical equivalence trial assessed the effect of a MMR booster dose in 137 JIA patients aged between 4 and 9 years (60, MTX; 15, bDMARDs) in which patients were randomly assigned to receive MMR booster or placebo. Among patients taking bDMARDs, treatments were interrupted at five times their half-lives prior to vaccination. The authors observed a good immunogenicity of the booster dose of MMR in JIA patients and no increase in disease flares in the year following vaccination [7]. A retrospective, single-centre Dutch study compared the long-term persistence of antibody to MMR, diphtheria and tetanus toxoids in 400 JIA patients compared

TABLE 3.1 Summary of previous studies on live-attenuated vaccines in immunocompromised children

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|---|--|
| <i>MMR vaccine</i> | | | | | | |
| <i>Dysimmune disorders</i> | | | | | | |
| Heijstek 2007 | MMR | Retrospective questionnaire to patients | 207 patients with JIA | 207 JIA patients - 49 treated with MTX - 158 without MTX MTX: median dose 11 mg/m ² /week | - No increase in disease activity - No overt measles infection | NA |
| Borte 2009 | MMR booster | Prospective | 15 patients with JIA | 15 JIA patients - 5 MTX alone - 5 MTX + etanercept - 5 patients on MTX 4 years post-MMR MTX 10 mg/m ² /week Etanercept 0.4 mg/kg 2x per week | - No increase in disease activity - No overt MMR infections in ten patients vaccinated under MTX alone or MTX + etanercept | - No impact of both MTX alone or combined with etanercept on antibody and T-cell responses - Trend towards lower antibody titres in JIA-patients treated with MTX compared to healthy children in the long-term, but higher virus-specific IFN γ gamma-producing T cells |

(continued)

TABLE 3.1 (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage Safety | Immunogenicity |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| Miyamoto 2011 Brazil [5] | MMR | Retrospective | 30 patients with SLE | 30 SLE on various treatments (25 HCQ, 19 oral GCs, 14 AZA, 9 intravenous GC, 2 CYC pulse, 2 CSA, 2 MTX, 1 MMF) | At 7–16 years post-immunization, good maintenance of antibodies for measles |
| Heijstek 2012 Netherlands [6] | MMR booster | Retrospective | 400 patients with JIA | 400 JIA (246 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, 93 MTX, 28 oral GC, 24 DMARD, 8 anti-TNF) | Long-term antibody levels lower for rubella and mumps up to 10 years' post-vaccination, but normal for measles |
| Heijstek 2013 Netherlands [7] | MMR booster | Randomized controlled trial | 137 patients with JIA | 137 JIA patients – 63 were vaccinated (29 patients on anti-low-dose MTX, 9 patients on anti-TNF or anti-IL1, briefly interrupted at the time of immunization) – 68 patients not vaccinated | – Higher antibody titres in patients vaccinated – Seroprotection rates between 97 and 100%, even 12 months post-vaccination. – No patients developed overt vaccine strain viral infection |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Uziel 2020 [8] Ten countries | Booster of MMR/MMRV multicentre | Retrospective, with rheumatic disease (90% JIA) | 234 patients | 124 MTX 71 MTX+biologics 39 biologics only Biologics included anti-TNFα [9], anti-IL1 [10] and anti-IL-6 [6]. | MMRV/ZV was safe 13 mild adverse events (skin reaction, local pain, mild fever, flu-like symptoms) | NA |
| Maritsi 2019 [11] | Two doses of MMR | Prospective study on long-term persistence of antibodies after MMR | 41 with enthesitis JIA | 41 anti-TNF | | Measles and rubella antibody loss is accelerated, but seroprotection is retained |
| <i>Solid organ transplantation</i> | | | | | | |
| Rand 1993 USA [12] | One dose of MMR or measles vaccine (primary dose) | Retrospective study | 18 patients 1.5–65 months post liver transplantation | 13 patients on CSA and prednisone 3 patients on CSA, AZA and prednisone 1 patient on CSA, prednisone and OKT3 1 patient on TAC | One rejection episode 3 weeks after vaccine, no clinical sign of measles | 39% seroconversion rate |

(continued)

TABLE 3.1 (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|---|--|---|
| Kano 2002 Japan [13] | One dose of measles vaccine (revaccination) | Prospective study | 13 patients >1 year post liver transplantation | 13 patients on TAC (level <5 ng/mL) or CSA (level <50 mg/mL) | No complication | 85% seroconversion 64% seroprotected 6 months after vaccination Three breakthrough diseases: two primary vaccine failure, one secondary vaccine failure |
| Khan 2006 USA [14] | One to three doses MMR (primary dose) | Retrospective study | 31 patients 4–20 months post liver transplantation | 22 patients on TAC (level 3–10 ng/mL) 9 patients on CSA (level 30–120 µg/L) | No complication | 73% seroconversion rate |
| Shinjo 2008, 2015 Japan [15, 16] | One to two doses of measles vaccine (primary and revaccination) | Prospective | 48 patients >2 years post liver transplantation | 26 patients on TAC (level <5 ng/mL) 20 patients on CSA (level <100 ng/mL) 2 patients on TAC and CSA | No complication, two cases of fever without focus 2–3 weeks after vaccination | 100% seroconversion rate |
| Germer 2009 Germany [17] | One to four doses of MMR (primary dose) | Retrospective | 34 patients >1 year post liver transplantation | 34 patients, medication NA | No complication | 68% seroconversion rate |

| | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------|--|---|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Kawano 2015 Japan [18] | One to two doses of measles vaccine | Prospective | 26 patients >1 year post liver transplantation | 26 patients on TAC (level 0–4.9 ng/mL) | No complication | 76% seroconversion rate |
| Pittet 2018 Switzerland [19] | One to three doses of MMR (primary and revaccination) | Prospective | 44 patients >1 year post liver transplantation | 41 patients on TAC (level <8 ng/mL), including 3 patients on TAC and MMF 1 patient on CSA, 1 patient on CSA and MMF 1 patient on everolimus | No complication | 98% seroconversion rate |
| <i>Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation</i> | | | | | | |
| Pauksen 1992 Sweden [20] | One dose of MMR (primary after BMT) | Prospective | 7 patients 1–2 years post BMT for ALL | Seven patients without treatment; BMT conditioning regimen included cyclophosphamide 80 mg/kg, vincristine 1.5 mg/m ² , daunorubicin 30 mg/m ² , teniposide 200 mg/m ² , cytosine arabinoside 2500 mg/m ² , prednisone 200 mg/m ² , and total body irradiation | No complication | 33% seroconversion rate to measles |

(continued)

TABLE 3.I (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|--|--|---|
| Shaw 2002 Australia [21] | One dose of MMR | Retrospective | 79 patients >1 year post BMT (underlying condition NA) | No immunosuppressive treatment for >3 months | One patient vaccinated 24 months after allogeneic BMT reported a transient rash and fever 1 week after vaccination | 46% seroconversion rate to measles Seroconversion more likely to occur in patients vaccinated >15 months post-BMT (78%) compared with those vaccinated <15 months post-BMT (35%) |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------|--|---|--|
| Machado 2005 Brazil [22] | One dose of MMR (primary after BMT or booster) | Prospective | 61 patients 9–18 27 patients were on months post- immunosuppressive drugs at BMT for severe vaccination for GvHD: aplastic anaemia—12 patients on CSA [23], chronic myelogenous leukaemia [24], —2 patients on prednisone alone ALL [6], acute myelogenous leukaemia [8], non-Hodgkin lymphoma [2], Hodgkin lymphoma [2], or other conditions [23] | Five patients reported myalgia One patient reported low-grade fever No moderate or severe adverse reactions reported | Primary vaccination: 100% seroconverted 78% maintained seroprotection after 1 year |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------|--|---|--|

(continued)

TABLE 3.I (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Small 2010 USA [25] | One dose of MMR (revaccination after BMT) | Prospective | 7 patients 1.5–3.6 years post cord blood transplantation for ALL or lymphoma/ chronic lymphocytic leukaemia | GvHD prophylaxis with calcineurin inhibitor and MMF | No complication | 43% seroconversion rate to measles |

VZV vaccine*Dysimmune disorders*

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|--|---|---|---|
| Pileggi 2010 Brazil [26] | Primary dose of VZV | Prospective | 25 patients with rheumatic disease | 25 patients (17 JIA, 4 juvenile dermatomyositis, 4 other rheumatic diseases) – 5 MTX+DMARDs – 13 MTX+GCs GC 0.1–0.7 mg/kg/day MTX 12–25 mg/m ² /week CSA 3–3.5 mg/kg/day Leflunomide 10 mg/day Penicillamine 13 mg/kg/day | – No increase in disease activity – No severe VZV infection – Three patients with mild self- limited VZV-like rash | – Slight decrease in seroresponse in patients compared to controls – Two of eight patients exposed to VZV developed chickenpox, one was on anti-TNF α – At 1 year, 80% patients maintained VZV antibodies |
| Lu 2010 North America [27] | VZV | Case series | 6 patients with IBD | Six 6-MP Two anti-TNF | No serious adverse events after primary/booster VZV, despite anti- TNF α | Seroprotection in five of six patients |

(continued)

TABLE 3.1 (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Barbosa 2012 Brazil [28] | VZV booster | Randomized controlled trial | 54 patients with SLE | 28 SLE vaccinated – 27 HCQ – 18 GCs low-dose – 9 AZA – 2 MTX 26 SLE non-vaccinated – 22 HCQ – 18 GC low-dose – 12 AZA – 2 CSA | No increase in disease flare among vaccinated patients | – Similar antibody response at short term – Over 35.6 months after vaccination, four cases of HZ in the non-vaccinated group compared to none in the vaccinated group |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|---|--|---|
| Toplak 2015 Slovenia [29] | Primary dose of VZV | Prospective | 6 patients with JIA | Six patients on biologics (three on etanercept, two on tocilizumab, one on infliximab) Four patients received first dose of VZV | Vaccine was safe: no severe adverse events and no varicella infection Stable disease activity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Five of six patients produced protective antibodies after the second dose - One of six did not and had a mild varicella infection 4 months after the second vaccination. - Production of antibodies higher in children on tocilizumab than in those on etanercept - In the long term, antibodies declined in children on tocilizumab |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|---|--|---|

(continued)

TABLE 3.I (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|--|-------------|--------------|---|---|--|---|
| Groot 2017 Brazil/Netherlands [30] | VZV booster | Prospective | 49 patients with various rheumatic diseases | 49 patients (39 JIA, 5 juvenile dermatomyositis, 5 juvenile systemic sclerosis) and 18 healthy controls All patients were on MTX, 16 on GC and 3 on biologics (adalimumab, etanercept and abatacept) | Vaccination was safe No disease flare | – Good antibody response and cellular response – No effect of various immunosuppressive treatments. – Second dose (n = 21) increased VZV antibodies |

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|
| Speth 2018 Germany [31] | VZV (booster and primary dose) | Prospective Based on a pre-vaccination checklist | 23 patients with rheumatic disease | 23 patients with rheumatic disease 9 on biologics (4 anti-TNF, 2 anti-IL-1, 2 anti-IL-6, 1 abatacept) (9 of 23 had already received one dose of VZV) 9 on low immunosuppressive treatment 14 on high IS | Mild adverse events, no severe adverse events, no rash or vaccine- induced VZV, no disease flare | – Good antibody response, even for the low and high immunosuppressive treatments – 21 of 23 responded after first dose. – 2 of 23 patients failed to respond |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|

(continued)

TABLE 3.1 (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------|
| Jeyaratnam 2018 [32] | Various live-attenuated vaccine | Retrospective multicentre survey | 17 patients with auto-inflammatory disorders | 17 patients with auto-inflammatory disorder systemic JIA, 5 CAPS, 4 MKD, 1 FMF 14 on anti-IL-1, 3 on anti-IL-6 7 received MMR boost 1 received first dose of MMR/VZV while on canakinumab, which was stopped at time of vaccination 1 received first dose of VZV while on and a pneumonia tocilizumab 4 received first yellow fever vaccine 1 received oral polio while on tocilizumab | Two patients had severe adverse events: varicella infection after VZV booster (in a child on anakinra, low-dose GCs and several DMARDs), on and a pneumonia after MMR booster (in a child on canakinumab, low-dose GCs and MTX). Seven patients had a mild disease flare Eight patients had no disease flare | NA |

Solid organ transplantation

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|---------------|--|---|--|--|
| Zamora 1994 Spain [33] | One dose of VZV (primary dose) | Prospective | 17 patients post kidney transplantation | 17 patients on prednisone, CSA, and AZA | One patient developed a mild form of varicella 15 days post- vaccination | 85% seroconversion rate. Three patients had an attenuated form of varicella 2-4 years post-vaccination, protection 82% |
| Kano 2002 Japan [13] | One dose of VZV (revaccination) | Observational | 7 patients >1 year post liver transplantation | Seven patients on TAC or CSA | No complication | 71% seroconversion rate 57% seropositive 6 months after vaccination Five breakthrough diseases: one primary vaccine failure, four secondary vaccine failure |
| Levitsky 2002 USA [34] | One dose of VZV (primary vaccination post exposure) | Case-report | One patient 11 months after liver transplantation | One patient on TAC, sirolimus and prednisone | Rash 3 weeks later, treated with acyclovir, unclear whether it was due to the vaccine- or the wild-strain of VZV | NA |

(continued)

TABLE 3.1 (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|----------------------------|---|---------------|--|---|--|-------------------------|
| Chaves 2005 Brazil [35] | One or two doses of VZV (revaccination) | Observational | 6 patients after kidney transplantation | 3 patients on MMF, prednisone and CSA 2 patients on MMF, prednisone and TAC 1 patient on AZA, prednisone, and TAC | One patient had fever 15 days after immunization (in the setting of an otitis media) | 67% seroconversion rate |
| Khan 2006 USA [14] | One or two doses of VZV (primary doses) | Retrospective | 35 patients, 4–173 months post liver transplantation | 23 patients on TAC (level 3–10 ng/mL) 11 patients on CSA (level 30–120 µg/L) 1 patient on sirolimus | Three patients had a vesicular rash at the site of the injection and fever within 24 h of immunization | 64% seroconversion rate |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|--|---|---|
| Weinberg 2006 USA [36] | One dose of VZV (primary dose) | Observational | 16 patients, 8–67 months post liver transplantation and/or small bowel transplantation | 14 patients on TAC (level ≤ 10 ng/mL for >1 month), including 1 patient also on sirolimus (level of 7.7 ng/mL) and 2 patients on CSA (mean level 93.5 ng/mL) 9 patients also on 1–2.5 mg (0.3 mg/kg) of prednisone on alternate days | Five patients (31%) reported pain and/or erythema and induration at injection site 24 h after vaccination; four patients reported fever. Four patients (25%) reported a vesicular rash 1–24 days after vaccination, three of four (75%) received treatment with oral acyclovir | 87% seroconversion rate 86% (12 of 14) had positive cellular responses |
| Kraft 2006 Canada [37] | One dose of VZV (primary dose) | Case report | One patient, 2 years after heart transplantation | One adult on MMF (500 mg twice daily) and oral CSA (100 mg twice daily) | On day 24 after vaccination, the patient developed a vesicular rash on his face, trunk and limbs and was treated with oral famciclovir and intravenous acyclovir | NA |

(continued)

TABLE 3.I (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|-----------------------|--|--------------|--|---|---|--|
| Shinjo 2008, 2015 | One or two doses of VZV (primary and revaccination) | Prospective | 48 patients, 27–133 months post liver transplantation | 26 patients on TAC (level <5 ng/mL) 20 patients on CSA (level <100 ng/ mL) 2 patients on TAC and CSA | One patient developed varicella 2 weeks after the first dose of vaccination | 70% seroconversion rate after the first dose 81% seroconversion rate after 1–2 doses Three patients developed mild varicella 11 months to 11.5 years after vaccination |

| | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <p>Posfay-Barbe 2012 Verolet 2019 Switzerland [38, 39]</p> | <p>One to three doses of VZV (primary and revaccination)</p> | <p>Prospective</p> | <p>49 patients >1 year post liver transplantation</p> | <p>49 patients on TAC, CSA, or MMF</p> | <p>55% reported a local adverse reaction after vaccination 65% reported at least one a systemic reaction after vaccination. Three patients experienced a transient generalized nonvesicular rash, within 1 week (two patients) or 2 weeks (one patient) of vaccination Five patients reported vesicles within 8 weeks after vaccination, which disappeared spontaneously in less than 48 h</p> | <p>100% seroprotection after 1, 2 or 3 vaccinations 96% maintained protective antibody concentrations at a median of 5.5 years after vaccination In 20 patients, VZV- specific CD4⁺ T cell responses were compared pre- and postimmunization and they showed a significant increase One breakthrough disease reported</p> |
|--|--|--------------------|--|--|--|--|

(continued)

TABLE 3.I (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|--|---|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| Kawano 2015 Japan [18] | One to three doses of VZV (primary and revaccination) | Prospective | 19 patients 12–180 months post liver transplantation | 19 patients on TAC | One patient developed varicella 30 days after vaccination. | 32% seroprotected after first dose (6 of 19) 50% seroprotected after second dose (5 of 10) 25% seroprotected after third dose (1 of 4) |
| <i>Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation</i> | | | | | | |
| Sauerbrei 1997 Germany [40] | One to two doses of VZV (revaccination or booster) | Prospective | 15 patients 12–23 months post BMT (underlying condition NA) | No immunosuppressive treatment for >3 months | No complication | 100% seroconversion rate (one patient required two doses) |
| Ljungman 2003 Sweden [41] | One dose of VZV (booster) | Prospective | 9 patients 3–4 months after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation | NA | Two patients reported a vesicular rash at the injection site | One patient reported a mild herpes zoster episode 3 months after vaccination and was treated with oral acyclovir |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---------------|---|--|---|--|
| Kussmaul 2010 USA [42] | One to three doses of VZV (primary or revaccination) | Retrospective | 68 patients 16–144 months after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation | No immunosuppressive treatment | One patient reported zoster rash 7 days after vaccination (and discontinuation of prophylactic acyclovir). Two patients reported a rash (one diagnosed as impetigo) after VZV and MMR vaccination | 64% seroconversion rate (after one to three doses) |
| Small 2010 USA [25] | One dose of VZV (revaccination) | Prospective | 3 patients 1.5–3.6 years post cord blood transplantation for ALL or lymphoma/ chronic lymphocytic leukaemia | GvHD prophylaxis with calcineurin inhibitor and MMF | No complication | 33% seroconversion rate |

(continued)

TABLE 3.I (continued)

| Author, year, country | Vaccine | Study design | Disease | No. of patients and treatment/dosage | Safety | Immunogenicity |
|-----------------------|--|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Chou 2011 USA [43] | One to two doses of VZV (revaccination or booster) | Retrospective | 44 patients 0.9–14 years post BMT for hematologic malignancy [18], immunodeficiency [44] or other diseases [11] | NA | Three patients reported a mild disseminated rash within 2.5 weeks of vaccination, self-resolved | 64% seroconversion rate to one dose |

6-MP 6-mercaptopurine, ALL acute lymphocytic leukaemia, AZA azathioprine, BMT bone marrow transplantation, CAPS cryopyrin-associated periodic fever syndrome, CSA cyclosporine, CYC cyclophosphamide, DMARD disease-modifying antirheumatic drug, FMM familial Mediterranean fever, GC glucocorticoid, GvHD graft-versus-host disease, HCQ hydroxychloroquine, IFN interferon, IL interleukin, JIA juvenile idiopathic arthritis, MKD mevalonate kinase deficiency, MMF mycophenolate mofetil, MTX methotrexate, NA not available, OKT3 muromonab-CD3, SLE systemic lupus erythematosus, SOT solid organ transplantation, TAC tacrolimus, TNF tumor necrosis factor, VZV varicella vaccine

to 2176 healthy controls. They reported lower levels of antigen-specific antibodies in JIA patients for all antigens, except measles, although seroprotection rates were similar in JIA patients and controls. Furthermore, the use of MTX and GCs had no effect on antibody persistence [6]. Other studies have reported that revaccination with MMR in patients treated with various immunosuppressive treatment was safe and immunogenic, although the antibody response was lower in the short- and longer-term [3, 5, 8, 11] (Table 3.1).

In SOT recipients, measles-containing vaccines have been contraindicated after transplantation due to the lack of safety data and the fear of instigating immune-mediated organ rejection or complications following uncontrolled viral replication [44, 45]. Ideally, transplant candidates are encouraged to be vaccinated before transplantation [44, 46] using an accelerated schedule if feasible (starting at the age of 6 months) [47]. Nevertheless, in practice, pre-transplant vaccination is not always performed because patients are either too young or considered too ill, or because of insufficient time before the planned transplantation [24]. In children vaccinated before transplantation, antibodies may wane over time, in particular under the influence of immunosuppressive drugs [23, 46]. In a Swiss cohort of liver transplant recipients, 70% of patients immunized before transplantation were seroprotected post-transplantation and therefore did not require further vaccination. Furthermore, most of these patients were protected against measles during transplantation, as well as during the first year after transplantation when immunosuppression is too high to allow the administration of any live-attenuated vaccine. Unsurprisingly, in this same cohort, patients immunized and transplanted at an older age had a higher chance of being seroprotected against measles compared with those transplanted at a younger age. However, the authors reported that five patients who had been immunized before 9 months of age remained seroprotected after liver transplantation, highlighting the rationale behind the administration of MMR as early as possible before transplantation by using an accelerated schedule if needed [47]. In this same

study, the authors reported that one-third of patients immunized before transplantation were not seroprotected after transplantation, which is a much higher rate of seroprotection loss than that observed in healthy subjects [48]. Similar observations have been made in HIV-infected patients [10, 49], thus indicating the impact of immune deficiency/immunosuppression on the persistence of measles antibodies. Remarkably, all of these patients responded to re-immunization in the context of the study and maintained high seroprotection rates during follow-up.

Although measles-containing vaccines have been administered to transplant recipients for decades, it has been mainly limited to a few outbreak settings (mostly unpublished) [50]. So far, seven retrospective and prospective studies in Japan, the USA, Germany and Switzerland have been performed for a total of 214 transplant recipients (Table 3.1) [12–19]. Overall, the authors of these reports observed a good immunogenicity of primary vaccination or revaccination with measles-containing vaccines in liver transplant recipients, with a 39–100% seroconversion rate, although many patients required further doses to maintain seroprotection during follow-up. The authors did not report any serious adverse events, but the total number of vaccinees is too small to draw any definite conclusion. In one study, a unique multimodal approach was used to closely monitor MMR safety in liver transplant recipients after each vaccination. This included the completion of a vaccine diary for 8 weeks, active surveillance through serial phone calls, and screening of prolonged vaccine-strain replication through the monitoring of viral shedding in urine by polymerase chain reaction [19]. Reassuringly, all studies conclude that measles vaccine appears to be safe after liver transplantation, with no occurrence of serious adverse events attributable to the vaccine, but the overall safety of MMR cannot yet be fully assessed given the limited size of the study population and the low frequency of severe adverse events.

In hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients, both the Children's Cancer and Leukaemia Group (CCLG) [51] and

the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) [52] recommend the administration of MMR vaccination at 18 (CCLG) or 24 months (IDSA) after transplantation, if the patient fulfills specific safety criteria. However, there are only a few studies assessing the safety and immunogenicity of MMR revaccination in this context (Table 3.1). Among the four reports [20–22, 25], the seroconversion rate to measles was between 33% and 100% after one to two doses. There was no safety concern. In one study, the authors reported that 27 patients were receiving immunosuppressive treatment for GvHD at the time they received the vaccine [22].

Varicella (Chickenpox) Vaccine (VZV)

In a prospective controlled study, 25 children with various rheumatic diseases (17 JIA, 4 juvenile dermatomyositis, 3 juvenile scleroderma, 1 vasculitis) treated with MTX alone or with prednisone (maximum 10 mg/day) or other csDMARDs received a single primary dose of VZV vaccine. Three patients with JIA presented a mild, self-limited, varicella-like rash in the first 2 weeks post-vaccination, without any other symptoms, and the rash spontaneously resolved after 5–7 days. More importantly, the number of active joints in JIA patients significantly decreased at month 3 after vaccination [26]. In another prospective controlled study, 54 children with SLE treated with various csDMARDs and immune for varicella were randomly assigned to receive a single booster dose of VZV vaccine or placebo. There was no difference in the rates of adverse events or frequency of SLE flares between the vaccinated and non-vaccinated children [28]. A case series reported the administration of a first dose of VZV vaccine in four of six children with JIA treated with bDMARDs. They reported that the vaccine was safe, but not efficacious in all children as one patient did not respond and presented a mild varicella infection 4 months later. Although it is a very small sample size, it appears that patients treated with anti-TNF α (etanercept) responded less well [29]. Another case-control study assessed the immune response to a booster dose of VZV vaccine in 49 children with diverse rheumatic diseases

(three of whom were treated with bDMARDs) compared to 18 healthy controls. They reported good safety data and similar humoral responses in patients compared to healthy controls [30]. Similarly, another prospective study assessed the immune response to primary and booster doses of VZV vaccine in children on immunosuppressive treatments, nine of whom were on bDMARDs. They used a pre-vaccination checklist with basic laboratory tests: white blood cell count $\geq 3000/\text{mm}^3$; lymphocytes $\geq 1200/\text{mm}^3$; serum IgG ≥ 500 mg/dL; IgM ≥ 20 mg/dL; and tetanus toxoid antibody ≥ 0.1 IU/mL. In the case of high immunosuppression, additional specifications included a CD4+ lymphocyte count $\geq 200/\text{mm}^3$ and a positive T cell function (via the analysable positive control of a standard tuberculosis interferon-gamma-release-assay indicating mitogen-induced T cell proliferation). Patients who met the criteria of the pre-vaccination checklist received the first and/or second VZV vaccination, with good safety and immunogenicity results [31].

A retrospective multicentric survey in which physicians treating children with auto-inflammatory diseases on anti-IL-1 and anti-IL-6 were contacted and asked to report safety data concerning the vaccination with live-attenuated vaccines. Good safety data were reported concerning 17 children (7 with sJIA and 10 with periodic fever syndromes), apart from two serious adverse effects: a VZV infection after a VZV booster in a child on anti-IL-1 (anakinra), low GCs and several csDMARDs and a pneumonia after a MMR booster in a child on anti-IL-1 (canakinumab), low GCs and MTX [32]. Finally, a retrospective study from the Paediatric Rheumatology European Society (PRES) Vaccinations Working Group reported good safety data of 234 patients with various rheumatic diseases receiving booster doses of MMR or MMR and varicella (MMRV) combination vaccine while treated with various immunosuppressive treatments [8].

In SOT recipients, there are a dozen publications consisting of case reports, and observational and prospective studies discussing varicella vaccination after transplantation (Table 3.1). These include both primary vaccination and

revaccination, following renal, liver, intestinal or heart transplantation, with varicella vaccine. The MMRV has not yet been studied in solid organ recipients. The authors report a 32–100% seroconversion rate following one to three doses of varicella vaccine. Although many report a high degree of waning immunity during follow up, in one of the largest studies, 96% of patients maintained protective antibody concentrations at a median of 5.5 years of follow up after vaccination [38]. T cell responses were assessed in a total of 34 transplant recipients across two studies and had significantly increased following transplantation [36, 39].

In hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients, the CCLG does not recommend the administration of varicella vaccination after transplantation [51], whereas the IDSA recommends varicella vaccine only in seronegative patients ≥ 24 months after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, provided that there is no GvHD and that the patient is not receiving any immunosuppressive medication [52]. There is limited evidence in the literature suggesting the safety and immunogenicity of varicella vaccine after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (Table 3.1). Among the five reports, there was a 33–100% seroconversion rate following one to three doses of varicella vaccine [25, 40–43].

In contrast to the measles vaccine studies, several breakthrough diseases have been reported following vaccination due to primary or secondary vaccine failure (Table 3.1). All cases presented with an attenuated form of chickenpox disease and recovered well, with some requiring treatment. There was also a higher rate of rashes reported after vaccination, likely induced by the vaccine given their vesicular nature, although never confirmed by polymerase chain reaction. However, all rashes were self-limited with uneventful recoveries. Overall, the authors had no safety concern following varicella vaccination after solid organ or hematopoietic stem cell transplantation.

3.2.2 *Other Vaccines*

There are no studies on vaccine responses to yellow fever vaccine in immunocompromised children. However, a survey-based study in Brazil reported that a total of 19 transplant recipients aged 11–69 years old had inadvertently received the yellow fever vaccine 3–340 months after kidney (14 patients), heart (3 patients) or liver (2 patients) transplantation while under various combination of immunosuppressive treatment including prednisone (11 patients), mycophenolate mofetil (10 patients), cyclosporine (8 patients), azathioprine (7 patients), tacrolimus (4 patients), sirolimus (3 patients), and deflazacort (1 patient); none had serious adverse event [53]. Another case series assessing the immune response to a booster dose of yellow fever vaccine in 15 adults with various rheumatic diseases treated with MTX and anti-TNF α reported a similar antibody response to healthy controls and no adverse events, although there was a trend towards a lower immune response in patients, but due to the small sample size, no formal statistics could be performed [54].

3.2.3 *Conclusions*

There is increasing evidence to suggest that MMR and varicella vaccines are well tolerated in individuals with mild immunosuppression, such as in children with DiGeorge syndrome (if lymphocyte count is >500 cells/ μ L) [1], HIV-infected individuals (if CD4 $^+$ count is >200 cells/ μ L) [55, 56], liver or kidney transplant recipients (strict conditions [57]), after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation [51, 58], or in individuals with dysimmune disorders on low/no immune suppression [59, 60], including children with nephrotic syndrome [61]. MMR and varicella vaccine have indeed the potential to protect patients against threatening pathogen that are endemic or linked to epidemics in many places around the world.

In children with dysimmune disorders, studies show that those treated with low-dose csDMARDs and GCs who received booster doses of MMR, VZV or primary vaccination against VZV, had no severe adverse reactions and no cases of vaccine-derived viral infections or worsening of disease activity [3, 4, 26, 54]. Therefore, even if larger studies are necessary, it appears that booster vaccinations with live vaccines can be considered in patients with dysimmune disorders treated with various csDMARDs at low dose or GCs, or even some bDMARDs [62] (Table 3.2). However, more data are needed for these new treatments as they are more specific and they could affect a pathway required for vaccine responses. An immunology work-up can also be done before vaccination with live vaccines by looking at the total lymphocyte count, IgG levels, vaccine antibody levels, and possibly CD4 and CD8 counts and a T cell stimulation test.

Concerning immunogenicity, all these results show that live vaccines induce a good immune response in the short term in children with various dysimmune disorders on GCs, csDMARDs or bDMARDs (anti-TNF, anti-IL-1, anti-IL-6) [4, 6–8, 26, 28–31] as summarized in Table 3.1. However, a rapid loss of antibodies can be expected in the longer-term under immunosuppression, although persistence may be maintained with some csDMARDs. Results also suggest that responses are lower in children on bDMARDs. These findings are very important in the context of measles outbreaks occurring worldwide as immunosuppressed children not up to date with their vaccines are particularly at risk of infection. Booster doses may be needed, but it is difficult to establish common guidelines as to when boosters should be given as the long-term effect may depend on the complexity of therapy.

TABLE 3.2 Definitions of low immunosuppression and restriction on the use of live vaccines, based on expert opinion and recommendations for adults according to [60, 63–65]

| Family of treatment | Molecule | Dosage | Live vaccines |
|-----------------------|---|--|----------------|
| <i>Steroids (GCs)</i> | Systemic | <0.2–0.5 mg/kg/day or >0.5 mg/kg/day for <2 weeks (delay of 2 weeks [64, 66, 67]) | No restriction |
| | Substitutive treatment or non-systemic | | No restriction |

csDMARDs

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---|--|
| Inhibitors of DNA synthesis | MTX | ≤ 15 mg/m ² per week [63] | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV, MMR and yellow fever [63] |
| | Leflunomide | ≤ 0.5 mg/kg/day [64] | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV (and MMR) off-label according to expert consensus, depending on the individual risk of exposure [60, 63, 64] |
| | AZA (Imurek®) | ≤ 3 mg/kg/day [64] | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV (and MMR) off-label according to expert consensus, depending on the individual risk of exposure [60, 63, 64] |
| | 6-MP | ≤ 1.5 mg/kg/day [68] | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV (and MMR) off-label according to expert consensus, depending on the individual risk of exposure [60, 63, 64] |
| | MMF | ≤ 1200 mg/m ² /day | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV (and MMR) off-label according to expert consensus, depending on the individual risk of exposure [60, 63, 64] |

(continued)

TABLE 3.2 (continued)

| Family of treatment | Molecule | Dosage | Live vaccines |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Intracellular signal transduction | CSA | ≤ 2.5 mg/kg/day | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV (and MMR) off-label according to expert consensus, depending on the individual risk of exposure [60, 63, 64] |
| PGL inhibitors | 5-ASA (Sulphasalazine) | 40 mg/kg/day up to 2 g/day | May be considered for booster immunization with VZV/MMR off-label according to expert consensus, depending on the individual risk of exposure [60, 63, 64] |
| Diverse | Antimalarials, colchicine, thalidomide | Standard dose | No restriction |
| <i>bDMARDs</i> | | | |
| Anti-intestinal integrins | Vedolizumab | Standard dose | No restriction |
| Anti-IL-5 | Mepolizumab | Standard dose | No restriction |
| Anti-IgE | Omalizumab | Standard dose | No restriction |

| | | | |
|--|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| Anti-receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand | Denosumab | Standard dose | No restriction |
| Inhibitors of VCAM-1 and integrins $\alpha 4\beta 1$ | Natalizumab | Standard dose | No restriction |

6-MP 6-mercaptopurine, *AZA* azathioprine, *CSA* cyclosporine, *DMARD* disease-modifying antirheumatic drug, *GC* glucocorticoid, *IL* interleukin, *MMF* mycophenolate mofetil, *MMR* measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, *MTX* methotrexate, *PGL* prostaglandin, *VZV* varicella vaccine

3.3 Recommendations

3.3.1 *VZV and MMR*

Child Immunization Schedules Worldwide

Vaccination schedules for MMR and VZV vaccines differ among countries. While the first MMR vaccine dose is given around 9–15 months of age in all countries, the timing of the second dose varies greatly. It is recommended before the age of 2 years in Switzerland and Australia, or between 4 and 6 years in countries such as France, Spain, the United Kingdom, USA and Canada, or even as late as at 9 years old in Hungary, The Netherlands, Estonia, Norway, Poland and the Slovak Republic [69–72]. Most European countries do not vaccinate against varicella, while VZV vaccine is part of the routine vaccination schedule in Australia, Canada and the USA. Hence, depending on the age at onset of the dysimmune disease or organ failure, the child might not be immune against measles and varicella at the time of diagnosis.

Challenges

The risk of measles and varicella infections in immunocompromised children is even more important at the current time of increasing vaccine hesitancy and measles outbreaks worldwide. Therefore, assuring a protective immunity against measles and varicella in immunocompromised children can be very challenging. Once the immunosuppressive treatment has been introduced, it is no longer possible to vaccinate against these diseases as only live vaccines are available. Furthermore, vaccinating children during the acute phase of disease with a live vaccine is often difficult as a time interval of minimum 4 weeks is necessary between vaccination and the beginning of the immunosuppression or transplantation, and even more if two doses are needed.

Current Recommendations

The recommendations of the PRES concerning live vaccines in children with rheumatic disease were published in 2011

[63] and updated in 2015 [62]. According to PRES, live-attenuated vaccines against MMR and VZV can be given safely in children with rheumatic disease without immunosuppression according to national guidelines [62, 63]. As soon as a dysimmune disorder is suspected, screening for VZV and measles should be done systematically through infection and vaccine history and, if possible, confirmation by vaccine serology [68]. If the surrogate marker is below the threshold considered protective, seronegative patients for VZV and measles should be vaccinated before the start of immunosuppressive/immunomodulatory therapy. Two vaccine doses, at least 1 month apart, should be administered and the last dose should be given ≥ 1 month before the start of immunosuppressive therapy [63, 68, 73, 74].

In general, live viral vaccines are contraindicated under immunosuppressive therapy. However, as the replication potential of varicella vaccine is low and antivirals are available, varicella vaccine can be considered in any stable child under low-dose therapy with MTX, AZA or 6-MP [60, 68], while MMR and yellow fever vaccinations can be considered in clinically stable patients during low-dosage GCs and MTX therapy ≤ 15 mg/m²/week [62, 63]. According to other recommendations, booster vaccinations against VZV, MMR and yellow fever, can also be considered in patients on low-dose csDMARDs [64, 68], as defined in Table 3.2.

Live vaccines should be avoided in children on high-dose immunosuppression [62, 63] as summarized in Table 3.3. Indeed, the replication of the live-attenuated vaccine may not be sufficiently controlled under strong immunosuppression and attenuated vaccines have the theoretical risk of a reversion to the virulent form, thereby inducing overt disease [32, 76]. In the healthy population, this presentation is extremely rare, generally mild and self-limited [77].

In general, it is recommended to wait for at least 4 weeks after discontinuation of high-dose GCs, at least 3 months after discontinuation of csDMARDs, and at least 3 months after discontinuation of a bDMARDs [74].

TABLE 3.3 Definitions of high-dose immunosuppression and delay necessary between interruption of immunosuppression and live vaccine administration [65, 75]

| Family of treatment | Molecule | Dosage | Delay between last dose of treatment and live-vaccines |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Steroids | Systemic | Prednisone ≥ 0.2 mg/kg/day or ≥ 10 mg/day for >2 weeks or intravenous pulse therapy of methylprednisone [64] | 1 month |
| | | >1 mg/kg/day prednisone, >14 days for others [67] | |
| <i>csDMARDs</i> | | | |
| Inhibitors of DNA synthesis | MTX | >15 mg/m ² /week [63] | 1–2 months [64, 67] |
| | Leflunomide | >0.5 mg/kg/day [63] | 6 months [64] to 2 years [66–68] |
| | AZA | >1 – 3 mg/kg/day [63] | 2 months [67] to 3 months [64, 66–68] |
| | 6-MP | >1.5 mg/kg/day [63] | 3 months [64, 66, 68] |
| | MMF | >1200 mg/m ² /day [64] | 1 month [67], 2 months [64], 3 months [66] |
| | CYC | >0.5 – 2 mg/kg/day [63] | 3 months [64, 66, 68] |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Intracellular signal transduction | CSA | >2.5 mg/kg/day [63] | 3 months [64, 66, 68] |
| | Tacrolimus | ≥0.3 mg/kg/day tacrolimus (blood level >8 ng/mL) | 1 month [67], 3 months [66, 68] |
| | Sirolimus | Standard dose | 6 weeks [67], 3 months and verify CD4 and CD19 [65, 66, 68] |
| | Everolimus | Standard dose | 6 weeks [67], 3 months and verify CD4 and CD19 [65, 66, 68] |
| <i>bDMARDs</i> | | | |
| Anti-TNF α | Etanercept | Standard dose | 1 month [67] to 2 months [64–66, 68] |
| Anti-TNF α | Adalimumab, Golimumab, Certolizumab | Standard dose | 3 months [64, 66–68] |
| | Infliximab | Standard dose | 3 months [66], 4 months [67] |

(continued)

TABLE 3.3 (continued)

| Family of treatment | Molecule | Dosage | Delay between last dose of treatment and live-vaccines |
|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Anti-IL-1 | Anakinra Canakinumab | Standard dose Standard dose | 2 weeks [67] to 4 weeks [64, 65] 3 months after last dose and before next dose [64], 5 months after last dose [67], 7 months after last dose [65] |
| Anti-IL-6R | Tocilizumab | Standard dose | 2 months [64], 3 months [64, 66, 67] |
| CTLA4-analogue | Abatacept | Standard dose | 3–4 months [67], 3 months [66, 68] |
| Anti-CD20 | Rituximab, Ocrelizumab | Standard dose | 12 months + verify reconstitution of B and T cells before [64, 66–68] |
| Anti-Blys | Belimumab | Standard dose | 3 months [64], 4 months [67] |
| Anti-CD52 | Alemtuzumab | Standard dose | 6 months [67], >12 months+ verify reconstitution of B and T cells [64, 66, 68] |
| Anti-C5 | Eculizumab | Standard dose | 6 months [67] |

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Anti-IL-17A | Sekukinumab, Standard dose Ixekizumab | 2 months [64], 3 months [66], 9 months [67] |
| Anti-IL-12 and IL-23 | Ustekinumab Standard dose | 3 months [66], 4 months [67], 4.5 months [64] |
| <i>tsDMARDS</i> | | |
| Anti-JAK | Tofacitinib, Baricitinib, Ruxolitinib | 1 month [67], 2 months [64] |
| Anti-phosphodiesterase 4 | Apremilast | 2 weeks [67], 1 month [64] |

6-MP 6-mercaptopurine, AZA azathioprine, CSA cyclosporine, CYC cyclophosphamide, DMARD disease modifying antirheumatic drug, GC glucocorticoid, IL interleukin, MMF mycophenolate mofetil, MTX methotrexate, TAC tacrolimus, TNF tumor necrosis factor

Table 3.2 summarizes the list of low immunosuppressive drugs, while Table 3.3 summarizes the list of high immunosuppressive drugs with the delay necessary between the interruption of the immunosuppressive treatment and immunization with live vaccines. Table 2.2 in Chap. 2 summarizes the effects of each immunosuppressive drug, the half-life, the definition of low and high dose, and the ideal delay between treatment and vaccination with a non-live and live vaccine. Table 3.4 summarizes the recommendations for administration of live-attenuated vaccines in children with rheumatic disease, and Table 3.5 gives recommendations for serological monitoring. These tables should be taken as indicative and not as strict guidelines according to expert consensus [64, 68, 74] based on [65, 66, 68, 75]. Delays were calculated according to the half-lives of the drugs (usually five half-lives) and the expected duration of the immunosuppressive effect after interruption. The various delays can be followed before planning any live vaccines in children on immunosuppressive treatments, while considering the risk and benefit of vaccination in each situation.

In solid organ recipients, live-attenuated vaccines can often not be given before transplantation due to their young age or unstable medical condition [14, 24, 47]. While post-exposure management with non-specific intravenous immunoglobulins may be effective to prevent death [78], it is a costly intervention requiring hospitalization and is not readily available in routine care. As measles is highly contagious, contact is not always recognized and diagnosis can be further complicated by atypical presentations in these immunocompromised patients.

However, extra caution should be taken and close safety monitoring is highly recommended following the administration of live-attenuated vaccines in any situation when the immune system is affected [52, 57]. In the setting of solid organ transplantation, a consensus of worldwide experts meeting in 2018 considered both measles and varicella vaccines to be safe in patients who are clinically well, more than 1 year after liver or kidney transplantation and more than 2 months after an acute rejection episode, and who meet spe-

TABLE 3.4 Proposed recommendations for live vaccines in children with rheumatic disease

| Vaccine | Patient population | Control of serology | | Comments | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| | | Dose and timing | – short term | | |
| | | | – long term | | |
| Varicella | Seronegative for VZV ^b | Two doses | Check serology after first dose if booster vaccination or after second dose if primary vaccination | – 4 weeks before starting immunosuppression – booster doses may be considered under low-dose immunosuppression ^a if personal risk of exposure is high (Table 3.2) [60, 63, 66] | |
| MMR | Seronegative for measles ^b | Two doses | Check serology after first dose if booster vaccination or after second dose if primary vaccination | – 4 weeks before starting immunosuppression. – Booster doses may be considered under low-dose immunosuppression ^a if personal risk of exposure is high (Table 3.2) [63, 66] | |

(continued)

TABLE 3.4 (continued)

| Vaccine | Patient population | Control of serology | | Comments |
|----------------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | | Dose and timing | – short term – long term | |
| Live typhoid vaccine | Only for travel in endemic regions, but use non-live vaccine | | | Contraindicated for immunosuppressed children, consider non-live polysaccharide vaccine (Typhim Vi®) [66] |
| BCG vaccine | Only for children returning definitively to endemic countries for tuberculosis | | | Contraindicated in immunosuppressed children |
| Yellow fever | Only for travel in endemic regions | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No data in children – Booster doses may be considered under low-dose immunosuppression^a if the personal risk of exposure is high (Table 3.2) [63, 66] |
| Rotavirus | Follow local guidelines | | | Usually not applicable as should not be given after the age of 6 months [67] |

MMR measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, VZV varicella vaccine

^aLow-dose immunosuppression as defined in Table 3.2

^bCorrelate of protection as defined in Table 3.5 [65, 68]

TABLE 3.5 Summary of recommendation for serological monitoring

| Pathogen | Rationale for monitoring | Test used | Unit | Susceptible | Short-term protection | Long-term protection | Mechanism prevented |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Diphtheria | Monitor vaccine response and guide for booster indication | Toxin neutralisation | IU/L | <100 | 100–999 | ≥1000 | Toxin production |
| Tetanus | | Toxin neutralisation | IU/L | <100 | 100–999 | ≥1000 | Toxin production |
| Pertussis | No indication | ELISA | | | | | Mucosal replication |
| Polio | Not routinely indicated | Serum neutralisation | | | | | Viraemia |
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> b | Could be used to document protection in high-risk situations | ELISA | mg/L | <0.15 | | ≥1 | Bacteraemia |
| Hepatitis A | Not routinely indicated | ELISA | IU/L | <20 | ≥20 | ≥20 | Viraemia |
| Hepatitis B | Monitor vaccine response as poorly immunogenic in immunocompromised individuals | ELISA | IU/L | <10 | 10–99 | ≥100 | Viraemia |

(continued)

TABLE 3.5 (continued)

| Pathogen | Rationale for monitoring | Test used | Unit | Susceptible | Short-term protection | Long-term protection | Mechanism prevented |
|----------------------|--|--|------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Human papillomavirus | No indication | ELISA | | | | | Mucosal replication |
| Influenza | No indication | HAI | | | | | Mucosal replication |
| Pneumococcus | Could be used to guide for booster indication | Serotype-specific ELISA Serotype-specific OPA | mg/L Dilution | <0.3 <1/8 (differ across serotypes) | 0.3–0.9 >1/8 (differ across serotypes) | ≥1 >1/8 (differ across serotypes) | Bacteraemia |
| Meningococcus | No indication | ELISA Bactericidal test | | | | | Bacteraemia |
| Measles | Could be used to document protection in high-risk situations | Microneutralization assay ELISA | IU/L IU/L | <120 <150–200 | 120–499 200–499 | ≥500 ≥500 | Viremia |
| Mumps | No indication | Serum neutralisation | | | | | Viremia |
| Rubella | Could be used to document protection prior to pregnancy | Immunoprecipitation | IU/L | <10 | ≥20 | ≥20 | Viremia |
| Varicella | Could be used to document protection in high-risk situations | Serum neutralization Glycoprotein ELISA | Dilution IU/L | <1/64 <50 | ≥1/64 50–200 | ≥1/64 ≥200 | Viremia |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Yellow fever | No indication | ELISA | | | Viremia |
| Tick-borne encephalitis | Could be used to document protection in high-risk situations | ELISA (Enzygnost) ELISA (VIE-ELISA) | IU/L VIEU/mL | ≥ 10.32 ≥ 127 | Viremia |
| Rabies | Could be used to document protection in high-risk situations | Serum neutralisation | IU/L | ≥ 0.5 | Neuronal invasion |

Adapted from [68, 81–83]

ELISA enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, *HAI* hemagglutination inhibition assay, *HIV* human immunodeficiency virus, *HSCt* hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, *OPA* opsonophagocytic assay, *SOT* solid organ transplant

cific criteria of 'low-level' immunosuppression. The latter is defined as tacrolimus levels of <8 ng/mL or cyclosporine levels of <100 ng/mL (each for two consecutive readings), and a prednisone dose equivalent of <20 mg/day (or <2 mg/kg/day for those <10 kg). Recommendations for use of both vaccines are restricted to liver and kidney transplant recipients only, pending the availability of further evidence in other graft types. Furthermore, in areas with a low incidence of measles, MMR vaccination is only considered during an outbreak or travel to endemic risk areas [57]. This same group of experts has also recommended to perform an immunological workup before administering measles or varicella vaccines after transplantation, including measurement of the total IgG level, total lymphocytes and CD4 counts [57]. They recommend further caution and in-depth immunologic evaluation for patients with a 'higher level' of immunosuppression, defined as those who have received MMF, T cell-depleting agents (e.g. anti-thymocyte globulin, rituximab, alemtuzumab), or have persistently elevated viral loads of Epstein-Barr virus, which is suggestive of potential T cell dysfunction. Also included in this group are patients with complete thymectomy in the neonatal period, as well as liver transplant recipients who are undergoing immune suppression withdrawal with the goal of cessation (achievement of 'functional tolerance') [57].

Despite the publication of the consensus, clinicians should keep in mind that administration of live-attenuated vaccine in transplant recipients is still 'off-label' in all countries, and it is recommended to clearly document obtainment of informed consent after evaluating the risk-benefit of the intervention with the patient, their family and physicians. The consortium of experts also recommends a combination of both passive and active surveillance following vaccination [57]. It includes education of patients and families to seek medical attention promptly for any new onset of rash or fever within 4 weeks following vaccination (passive surveillance), and at least one telephone contact with the patient's caregiver at 3–4 weeks

after vaccination to identify any adverse event that might have occurred (active surveillance) [57].

A recent survey has revealed that several paediatric centres around the world are already administering live-attenuated vaccine after transplantation outside the context of clinical trials, in off-label settings [79]. Most respondents believed that these vaccines should be offered to solid organ recipients, especially in selected patients and situations (e.g. outbreak). However, this same survey showed a great variability in strategies for the prevention and management of varicella and measles in solid organ recipients and has revealed that the majority of the respondents did not perform any immunological workup before vaccination, and that close monitoring for adverse events was not done routinely in the majority of centres [79]. The data provided in this survey, coming from diverse caregivers worldwide, helped to identify knowledge gaps and practitioners' concerns, and could be used as a starting point for the creation of educational materials that would inform intervention methods and promote safe administration of live-attenuated vaccine in solid organ recipients. There is an increasing number of practitioners willing to administer live-attenuated vaccine in immunocompromised individuals and safety reports on this practice should be promoted in order to increase the available data and to help with the elaboration of further detailed guidelines by the various disease societies.

In hematopoietic stem cell recipients, the CCLG recommends the administration of MMR vaccination as of 18 months after transplantation, provided that there is an absence of active chronic GvHD, as well as being off immunosuppressive treatment for at least 1 year and off IVIg for at least 3 months [51]. A second dose of MMR is recommended 6 months after the first dose, but can be given as early as 1 month after in outbreak situations. Varicella vaccine is not routinely recommended. IDSA guidelines differ slightly with the recommendation of varicella vaccine (only if seronegative) and MMR (regardless of serology) in patients ≥ 24 months after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, pro-

vided that there is no GvHD and that the patient is not receiving any immunosuppressive medication [52].

For all immunocompromised conditions, it is also recommended to verify the vaccination status of the household and other close contacts and vaccinate them if indicated so as to minimize the risk for immunocompromised children through a ‘cocooning strategy’ [74]. In addition, if there is no time to administer live vaccines before starting immunosuppression, patients should be informed of their risk in the case of known exposure and advised to consult rapidly to receive prophylactic treatment antivirals/Igs [68].

Under immunosuppression, it is recommended to first give a non-live vaccine (preferably following a novel antigen, such as hepatitis A) and assess the antibody response 1 month after vaccination, as well as to measure the number of CD4/CD8 cells. If the antibody response is good, including the T cell numbers, a live vaccine can be considered [68].

3.3.2 *Other Live Vaccines*

Other live vaccines are usually contraindicated in patients on immunosuppression and the same recommendations should be followed as for VZV and MMR vaccines (Tables 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4). If travel is planned to an endemic country for yellow fever soon after the diagnosis, this vaccine should be administered before starting immunosuppression. In general, families should be discouraged from travelling to countries endemic for yellow fever and other diseases for which only live vaccines are available. Yellow fever vaccination can be given in clinically stable patients during low dosage MTX [68]. If yellow fever vaccine has been already administered previously, an antibody measurement should be performed. Seropositivity indicates past immunity and enables travel to yellow fever endemic areas, regardless of the time elapsed since immunization. As a precaution, oral typhoid vaccination (Vivotif®) and BCG vaccine should generally be avoided in all patients under immunosuppression [68].

3.3.3 *Treatment with Intravenous Immunoglobulin (IVIg)*

In the case of treatment with IVIg, the immune response to live vaccines may be reduced if the vaccine is administered immediately before or after the infusion. Live-vaccines should be given either 2 weeks before or should be delayed for 3–11 months after IVIg, depending on the dose. In the case of treatment with IVIG within 14 days of a live vaccine, the vaccine should be verified after 3–11 months of IVIg treatment and the vaccine re-administered if necessary.

3.3.4 *Infants Born to Mothers Who Received Immunosuppressive Treatment During Pregnancy*

As some immunosuppressive drugs pass the placental barrier, they can be found in newborns for 6–8 months, especially if they were taken by mothers at the end of pregnancy. These drugs can affect the development of the immune system of the newborn and also affect the response to vaccination. For example, a case of fatal ‘BCGitis’ has been reported in a 3-month-old infant whose mother had been treated with infliximab during pregnancy [80]. Drugs such as MTX, MMF, leflunomide and cyclophosphamide are teratogenous and contraindicated during pregnancy [9]. Other medications such as antimalarials, sulfasalazine, AZA, cyclosporine, tacrolimus and colchicine are not immunosuppressive and can be administered during pregnancy [9]. COX2 selective non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and corticosteroids can be given until 28 gestational weeks [9]. In severe refractory maternal disease during pregnancy, pulses of methylprednisolone and IVIg can also be given until the end of pregnancy if necessary. It should be noted that biological monoclonal antibodies are transferred through the placenta, like other Igs, from week 13 until the end of pregnancy, with a peak during the last 4 weeks of pregnancy, resulting in a

blood level 120–130% higher than the mother's blood levels. Then, it appears that the half-life of the biological molecules is prolonged in newborns (infliximab can be measured for up to 6–12 months in babies, adalimumab for 3–6 months). Concerning anti-TNF α , they can be given during the two first trimesters and it seems that etanercept and certolizumab can also be given until the end of pregnancy due to a low rate of transplacental passage. Other bDMARDs should not be used during pregnancy [9].

EULAR recommends vaccinating infants according to the normal schedule if biological agents have been discontinued before week 22 of gestation. However, if immunosuppressive treatment is continued past 22 weeks in the mother, live vaccines (including BCG, rotavirus, oral polio, MMR and VZV) should be given after the age of 6 months. It is also possible to measure the metabolite levels in the blood of the infant. By contrast, inactivated vaccines can be given according to the normal schedule [9].

Most csDMARDs, bDMARDs and tsDMARDs are contraindicated during breastfeeding, except for antimalarials, sulfasalazine, AZA, cyclosporine, tacrolimus, colchicine, prednisone, Ig and also anti-TNF because of a low transfer to breast milk. Therefore, children who are only exposed to those immunosuppressive drugs during breastfeeding can be vaccinated normally [9].

References

1. Sobh A, Bonilla FA. Vaccination in primary immunodeficiency disorders. *J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract.* 2016;4(6):1066–75.
2. Fekrvand S, Yazdani R, Olbrich P, Gennery A, Rosenzweig SD, Condino-Neto A, et al. Primary immunodeficiency diseases and Bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG)-vaccine-derived complications: a systematic review. *J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract.* 2020.
3. Heijstek MW, Pileggi GC, Zonneveld-Huijssoon E, Armbrust W, Hoppenreijns EP, Uiterwaal CS, et al. Safety of measles, mumps and rubella vaccination in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2007;66(10):1384–7.

4. Borte S, Liebert UG, Borte M, Sack U. Efficacy of measles, mumps and rubella revaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis treated with methotrexate and etanercept. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*. 2009;48(2):144–8.
5. Miyamoto M, Ono E, Barbosa C, Terreri M, Hilario M, Salomao R, et al. Vaccine antibodies and T- and B-cell interaction in juvenile systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lupus*. 2011;20(7):736–44.
6. Heijstek MW, van Gageldonk PG, Berbers GA, Wulffraat NM. Differences in persistence of measles, mumps, rubella, diphtheria and tetanus antibodies between children with rheumatic disease and healthy controls: a retrospective cross-sectional study. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2012;71(6):948–54.
7. Heijstek MW, Kamphuis S, Armbrust W, Swart J, Gorter S, de Vries LD, et al. Effects of the live attenuated measles-mumps-rubella booster vaccination on disease activity in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a randomized trial. *JAMA*. 2013;309(23):2449–56.
8. Uziel Y, Moshe V, Onozo B, Kulcsar A, Trobert-Sipos D, Akikusa JD, et al. Live attenuated MMR/V booster vaccines in children with rheumatic diseases on immunosuppressive therapy are safe: multicenter, retrospective data collection. *Vaccine*. 2020;38(9):2198–201.
9. Gotestam Skorpen C, Hoeltzenbein M, Tincani A, Fischer-Betz R, Elefant E, Chambers C, et al. The EULAR points to consider for use of antirheumatic drugs before pregnancy, and during pregnancy and lactation. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2016;75(5):795–810.
10. Bekker V, Scherpbier H, Pajkrt D, Jurriaans S, Zaaijer H, Kuijpers TW. Persistent humoral immune defect in highly active antiretroviral therapy-treated children with HIV-1 infection: loss of specific antibodies against attenuated vaccine strains and natural viral infection. *Pediatrics*. 2006;118(2):e315–22.
11. Maritsi DN, Kopsidas I, Vartzelis G, Spyridis N, Tsolia MN. Long-term preservation of measles and rubella specific-IgG antibodies in children with enthesitis related arthritis on anti-TNFalpha treatment: a prospective controlled study. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*. 2019;58(9):1686–8.
12. Rand EB, McCarthy CA, Whittington PF. Measles vaccination after orthotopic liver transplantation. *J Pediatr*. 1993;123(1):87–9.
13. Kano H, Mizuta K, Sakahihara Y, Kato H, Miki Y, Shibuya N, et al. Efficacy and safety of immunization for pre- and post- liver transplant children. *Transplantation*. 2002;74(4):543–50.

14. Khan S, Erlichman J, Rand EB. Live virus immunization after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Pediatr Transplant.* 2006;10(1):78–82.
15. Shinjoh M, Miyairi I, Hoshino K, Takahashi T, Nakayama T. Effective and safe immunizations with live-attenuated vaccines for children after living donor liver transplantation. *Vaccine.* 2008;26(52):6859–63.
16. Shinjoh M, Hoshino K, Takahashi T, Nakayama T. Updated data on effective and safe immunizations with live-attenuated vaccines for children after living donor liver transplantation. *Vaccine.* 2015;33(5):701–7.
17. Gerner P, Lainka E, Ballauff A, Gierenz N, Hoyer P. Immunization with the measles-mumps-rubella vaccine in children before and after liver transplantation. *Z Gastroenterol.* 2009;47(09):P098.
18. Kawano Y, Suzuki M, Kawada J, Kimura H, Kamei H, Ohnishi Y, et al. Effectiveness and safety of immunization with live-attenuated and inactivated vaccines for pediatric liver transplantation recipients. *Vaccine.* 2015;33(12):1440–5.
19. Pittet LF, Verolet CM, McLin VA, Wildhaber BE, Rodriguez M, Cherpillod P, et al. Multimodal safety assessment of measles-mumps-rubella vaccination after pediatric liver transplantation. *Am J Transplant.* 2018.
20. Pauksen K, Duraj V, Ljungman P, Sjolín J, Oberg G, Lonnerholm G, et al. Immunity to and immunization against measles, rubella and mumps in patients after autologous bone marrow transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* 1992;9(6):427–32.
21. Shaw PJ, Bleakley M, Burgess M. Safety of early immunization against measles/mumps/rubella after bone marrow transplantation. *Blood.* 2002;99(9):3486.
22. Machado CM, de Souza VA, Sumita LM, da Rocha IF, Dullely FL, Pannuti CS. Early measles vaccination in bone marrow transplant recipients. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* 2005;35(8):787–91.
23. Eckerle I, Rosenberger KD, Zwahlen M, Junghans T. Serologic vaccination response after solid organ transplantation: a systematic review. *PLoS One.* 2013;8(2):e56974.
24. Verma A, Wade JJ. Immunization issues before and after solid organ transplantation in children. *Pediatr Transplant.* 2006;10(5):536–48.
25. Small TN, Iovino CS, Abboud M, Lubin M, Papadopoulos E, Scaradavou A, et al. Vaccine response in recipients of HLA mismatched unrelated double unit cord blood transplantation (CBT). *Am Soc Hematol.* 2010.

26. Pileggi GS, de Souza CB, Ferriani VP. Safety and immunogenicity of varicella vaccine in patients with juvenile rheumatic diseases receiving methotrexate and corticosteroids. *Arthritis Care Res.* 2010;62(7):1034–9.
27. Lu Y, Bousvaros A. Varicella vaccination in children with inflammatory bowel disease receiving immunosuppressive therapy. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr.* 2010;50(5):562–5.
28. Barbosa CM, Terreri MT, Rosario PO, de Moraes-Pinto MI, Silva CA, Hilario MO. Immune response and tolerability of varicella vaccine in children and adolescents with systemic lupus erythematosus previously exposed to varicella-zoster virus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol.* 2012;30(5):791–8.
29. Toplak N, Avcin T. Long-term safety and efficacy of varicella vaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis treated with biologic therapy. *Vaccine.* 2015;33(33):4056–9.
30. Groot N, Pileggi G, Sandoval CB, Grein I, Berbers G, Ferriani VPL, et al. Varicella vaccination elicits a humoral and cellular response in children with rheumatic diseases using immune suppressive treatment. *Vaccine.* 2017;35(21):2818–22.
31. Speth F, Hinze CH, Andel S, Mertens T, Haas JP. Varicella-zoster-virus vaccination in immunosuppressed children with rheumatic diseases using a pre-vaccination check list. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J.* 2018;16(1):15.
32. Jeyaratnam J, Ter Haar NM, Lachmann HJ, Kasapcopur O, Ombrello AK, Rigante D, et al. The safety of live-attenuated vaccines in patients using IL-1 or IL-6 blockade: an international survey. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J.* 2018;16(1):19.
33. Zamora I, Simon JM, Da Silva ME, Piqueras AI. Attenuated varicella virus vaccine in children with renal transplants. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 1994;8(2):190–2.
34. Levitsky J, Te HS, Faust TW, Cohen SM. Varicella infection following varicella vaccination in a liver transplant recipient. *Am J Transplant.* 2002;2(9):880–2.
35. Chaves Tdo S, Lopes MH, de Souza VA, Dos Santos SS, Pereira LM, Reis AD, et al. Seroprevalence of antibodies against varicella-zoster virus and response to the varicella vaccine in pediatric renal transplant patients. *Pediatr Transplant.* 2005;9(2):192–6.
36. Weinberg A, Horslen SP, Kaufman SS, Jesser R, Devoll-Zabrocki A, Fleckten BL, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of varicella-zoster virus vaccine in pediatric liver and intestine transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant.* 2006;6(3):565–8.

37. Kraft JN, Shaw JC. Varicella infection caused by Oka strain vaccine in a heart transplant recipient. *Arch Dermatol*. 2006;142(7):943–5.
38. Verolet CM, Pittet LF, Wildhaber BE, McLin VA, Rodriguez M, Grillet S, et al. Long-term seroprotection of varicella-zoster immunization in pediatric liver transplant recipients. *Transplantation*. 2019;103(11):e355–e64.
39. Posfay-Barbe KM, Pittet LF, Sottas C, Grillet S, Wildhaber BE, Rodriguez M, et al. Varicella-zoster immunization in pediatric liver transplant recipients: safe and immunogenic. *Am J Transplant*. 2012;12(11):2974–85.
40. Sauerbrei A, Prager J, Hengst U, Zintl F, Wutzler P. Varicella vaccination in children after bone marrow transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 1997;20(5):381–3.
41. Ljungman P, Wang FZ, Nilsson C, Solheim V, Linde A. Vaccination of autologous stem cell transplant recipients with live varicella vaccine: a pilot study. *Support Care Cancer*. 2003;11:739–41.
42. Kussmaul SC, Horn BN, Dvorak CC, Abramovitz L, Cowan MJ, Weintrub PS. Safety of the live, attenuated varicella vaccine in pediatric recipients of hematopoietic SCTs. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 2010;45(11):1602–6.
43. Chou JF, Kernan NA, Prockop S, Heller G, Scaradavou A, Kobos R, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of the live attenuated varicella vaccine following T replete or T cell-depleted related and unrelated allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation (allo-HCT). *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. 2011;17(11):1708–13.
44. Kelly DA, Bucuvalas JC, Alonso EM, Karpen SJ, Allen U, Green M, et al. Long-term medical management of the pediatric patient after liver transplantation: 2013 practice guideline by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases and the American Society of Transplantation. *Liver Transpl*. 2013;19(8):798–825.
45. McLean HQ, Fiebelkorn AP, Temte JL, Wallace GS. Prevention of measles, rubella, congenital rubella syndrome, and mumps, 2013: summary recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR Recomm Rep*. 2013;62(RR-04):1–34.
46. Chow J, Golan Y. Vaccination of solid-organ transplantation candidates. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2009;49(10):1550–6.
47. Danzinger-Isakov L, Kumar D. Guidelines for vaccination of solid organ transplant candidates and recipients. *Am J Transplant*. 2009;9(Suppl 4):S258–62.

48. Davidkin I, Jokinen S, Broman M, Leinikki P, Peltola H. Persistence of measles, mumps, and rubella antibodies in an MMR-vaccinated cohort: a 20-year follow-up. *J Infect Dis.* 2008;197(7):950–6.
49. Belaunzaran-Zamudio PF, Garcia-Leon ML, Wong-Chew RM, Villasis-Keever A, Cuellar-Rodriguez J, Mosqueda-Gomez JL, et al. Early loss of measles antibodies after MMR vaccine among HIV-infected adults receiving HAART. *Vaccine.* 2009;27(50):7059–64.
50. Feldman AG, Kempe A, Beaty BL, Sundaram SS. Immunization practices among pediatric transplant hepatologists. *Pediatr Transplant.* 2016;20(8):1038–44.
51. Patel S, Heath P, Skinner R. Vaccinations for paediatric patients treated with standard-dose chemotherapy and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation recipients. UK: Children's Cancer and Leukaemia Group; 2016 [updated Sep 2017]. https://www.cclg.org.uk/write/MediaUploads/Member%20area/Treatment%20guidelines/Vaccinations_for_Children_treated_with_Standard-dose_Chemotherapy_and_HSCT_Recipients-Sept_2014-FINAL_CCLG.pdf
52. Rubin LG, Levin MJ, Ljungman P, Davies EG, Avery R, Tomblyn M, et al. 2013 IDSA clinical practice guideline for vaccination of the immunocompromised host. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2014;58(3):309–18.
53. Azevedo LS, Lasmar EP, Contieri FL, Boin I, Percegonia L, Saber LT, et al. Yellow fever vaccination in organ transplanted patients: is it safe? A multicenter study. *Transpl Infect Dis.* 2012;14(3):237–41.
54. Scheinberg M, Guedes-Barbosa LS, Manguiera C, Rosseto EA, Mota L, Oliveira AC, et al. Yellow fever revaccination during infliximab therapy. *Arthritis Care Res.* 2010;62(6):896–8.
55. Panel on Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents. Recommended immunization schedule for adults and adolescents with HIV infection [updated 13 Sep 2017, 17 May 2020]. http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/lvguidelines/adult_oi.pdf
56. Scott P, Moss WJ, Gilani Z, Low N. Measles vaccination in HIV-infected children: systematic review and meta-analysis of safety and immunogenicity. *J Infect Dis.* 2011;204(Suppl 1):S164–78.
57. Suresh S, Upton J, Green M, Pham-Huy A, Posfay-Barbe KM, Michaels MG, et al. Live vaccines after pediatric solid organ

- transplant: proceedings of a consensus meeting, 2018. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2019;9:e13571.
58. Ljungman P, Cordonnier C, Einsele H, Englund J, Machado CM, Storek J, et al. Vaccination of hematopoietic cell transplant recipients. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 2009;44(8):521–6.
 59. Papp KA, Haraoui B, Kumar D, Marshall JK, Bissonnette R, Bitton A, et al. Vaccination guidelines for patients with immune-mediated disorders on immunosuppressive therapies. *J Cutan Med Surg*. 2019;23(1):50–74.
 60. Rubin LG, Levin MJ, Ljungman P, Davies EG, Avery R, Tomblyn M, et al. 2013 IDSA clinical practice guideline for vaccination of the immunocompromised host. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2014;58(3):e44–100.
 61. Kamei K, Miyairi I, Ishikura K, Ogura M, Shoji K, Funaki T, et al. Prospective study of live attenuated vaccines for patients with nephrotic syndrome receiving immunosuppressive agents. *J Pediatr*. 2018;196:217–22.e1.
 62. Groot N, Heijstek MW, Wulffraat NM. Vaccinations in paediatric rheumatology: an update on current developments. *Curr Rheumatol Rep*. 2015;17(7):46.
 63. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Bijl M, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, et al. EULAR recommendations for vaccination in paediatric patients with rheumatic diseases. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2011;70(10):1704–12.
 64. Wagner N, Assmus F, Arendt G, Baum E, Baumann U, Bogdan C, et al. *Bundesgesundheitsblatt Gesundheitsforschung Gesundheitsschutz*. 2019;62(4):494–515.
 65. Eperon G, Buhler S, Enriquez N, Vaudaux B. The immunosuppressed traveler: vaccination guidelines. *Rev Med Suisse*. 2018;14(605):922–33.
 66. Wiedermann U, Sitte HH, Burgmann H, Eser A, Falb P, Holzmann H, et al. Guidelines for vaccination of immunocompromised individuals. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*. 2016;128(Suppl 4):337–76.
 67. Belgium SHCo. Vaccination of immunocompromised or chronically ill children and/or adults. In: *Food Chain Safety and Environment SHC*, editor. Belgium; 2019.
 68. Bühler S, Hatz C. Background document on immune-mediated inflammatory diseases (IMID), module 2: vaccination in patients with inflammatory bowel diseases and other gastroenterological (auto)immune conditions. In: *Immunisation SFACo*, editor. 2017.

69. Toplak N, Uziel Y. Vaccination for children on biologics. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* 2020;22(7):26.
70. European Centre for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine schedules in European countries. 2020. <https://vaccine-schedule.ecdc.europa.eu/Scheduler/ByDisease?SelectedDiseaseId>
71. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. US immunization guide. 2021. <https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/imz/child-adolescent.html>
72. Government of Canada. Canadian Immunization guide. 2020. <https://www.canada.ca/en/public-health/services/publications/healthy-living/canadian-immunization-guide-part-1-key-immunization-information/page-13-recommended-immunization-schedules.html>
73. Akikusa JD, Crawford NW. Vaccination in paediatric rheumatology. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* 2014;16(8):432.
74. Rheumatology BSAHCobotFACoIaebtSSfAaIatSSf. Background document on immune-mediated inflammatory diseases (IMID), module 1: vaccination in patients with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic diseases (AIIRD). 2013.
75. Bühler S, Eperon G, Ribi C, Kyburz D, van Gompel F, Visser LG, et al. Vaccination recommendations for adult patients with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic diseases. *Swiss Med Wkly.* 2015;145:w14159.
76. Leung J, Siegel S, Jones JF, Schulte C, Blog D, Schmid DS, et al. Fatal varicella due to the vaccine-strain varicella-zoster virus. *Hum Vaccin Immunother.* 2014;10(1):146–9.
77. Morin MP, Quach C, Fortin E, Chedeville G. Vaccination coverage in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis followed at a paediatric tertiary care centre. *Rheumatology (Oxford).* 2012;51(11):2046–50.
78. Young MK, Nimmo GR, Cripps AW, Jones MA. Post-exposure passive immunisation for preventing measles. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2014;4:CD010056.
79. Pittet LF, Danziger-Isakov L, Allen UD, Ardura MI, Chaudhuri A, Goddard E, et al. Management and prevention of varicella and measles infections in pediatric solid organ transplant candidates and recipients: an IPTA survey of current practice. *Pediatr Transplant.* 2020;24(8):e13830.

80. Cheent K, Nolan J, Shariq S, Kiho L, Pal A, Arnold J. Case report: fatal case of disseminated BCG infection in an infant born to a mother taking infliximab for Crohn's disease. *J Crohns Colitis*. 2010;4(5):603–5.
81. Plotkin SA. Correlates of protection induced by vaccination. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*. 2010;17(7):1055–65.
82. Plotkin SA. Vaccines: correlates of vaccine-induced immunity. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2008;47(3):401–9.
83. Plotkin SA. In: Plotkin SA, Orenstein WA, Offit PA, editors. *Vaccines*. 6th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2012. 1576 p.

Chapter 4

Vaccination with Non-live Vaccines



4.1 Introduction

Data on children are reviewed when available and the adult literature is discussed when they are lacking. Several studies have shown that non-live vaccines in children with dysimmune disorders treated with different immunosuppressive drugs do not worsen the disease or cause serious adverse events compared with healthy subjects (reviewed in detail in [1, 2]).

For children with rheumatic diseases, EULAR recommends adhering to national vaccination guidelines for diphtheria, Hib, HAV, HBV, pertussis, pneumococci, poliomyelitis, meningococci, rabies, tetanus and tick-borne encephalitis. Vaccination schedules differ among countries [3–6]. Table 4.1 summarizes the general recommendations for the various non-live vaccines.

When a disease that can potentially require an immunosuppressive treatment is diagnosed, the vaccine status of the child should be verified. All non-live vaccines can be given without restriction, but they should be given 2 weeks before treatment starts in order to increase immunogenicity. When possible, the vaccine-specific antibody responses should be verified, especially following primary immunization and for children treated with high-dose immunosuppression and

TABLE 4.1 Recommendations for non-live vaccines [3–9]

| Vaccine | Patient population | Dose and timing | Control of serology | | Comments |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------|--|
| | | | – short-term | – long-term | |
| Influenza | All | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One dose 1× per year during the influenza season – First year, two doses are recommended in patients <9 years | No (no correlate of protection) | | Should also be administered to family members and close contacts |
| HBV | Seronegative for anti-HBs (<10 UI/L) | See national vaccination schedule, usually: three doses at 0, 1 and 6 months, and two doses at 0 and 6 months for children 11–15 years | – Yes, 1 month after primary immunization and then regularly if remaining under immunosuppression | | Should be continuously >10 IU/L |

| | | | |
|-------|--|--|---|
| HAV | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Seronegative for anti-HAV - Frequent travellers | <p>See national vaccination schedule; usually, two doses at 0 and 6 months</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yes, 1 month after primary immunization |
| HPV | 9-26 years | <p>See national vaccination schedule; usually, three doses at 0, 1 and 6 months and two doses at 0 and 6 months for children 11-15 years</p> | <p>No (no correlate of protection)</p> |
| PPV23 | Only recommended in some countries (North America) | <p>One dose at least 8 weeks after PCV13</p> | |

(continued)

TABLE 4.1 (continued)

| Vaccine | Patient population | Dose and timing | Control of serology | | Comments |
|---------|--|--|--|---|---|
| | | | – short-term | – long-term | |
| PCV13 | All, especially patients with low complement or functional asplenia [1] | See national vaccination schedule; usually, one dose after general immunization in infancy | – Yes, if possible 1 month after vaccination | – Verify maintenance of antibodies regularly in children remaining on immunosuppression if possible | Give booster doses when below protective threshold (see Table 3.5 in Chap. 3) |
| Hib | All, especially patients with low complement or functional asplenia [1] | One dose | – Yes, if possible 1 month after vaccination | | |
| MenACWY | All, especially patients with low complement or functional asplenia and those who will start eculizumab [1, 6, 10] | See national immunization guideline; usually, one dose <5 years or between 11 and 15 years | No (no correlate of protection) | | Doses to be repeated every 5 years if hyposplenism |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Serogroup B meningococcal vaccine | All, especially patients with low complement or functional asplenia and those who will start ecilizumab [1] | See national immunization guideline; usually, two or three doses, depending on the vaccine | No (no correlate of protection) | Not licensed in all countries |
| Diphtheria tetanus | Seronegative for tetanus | See national immunization guideline | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yes, 1 month after primary immunization and then regularly if remaining under immunosuppression | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Regardless of the age, a paediatric formulation is recommended because of higher antigen concentration [11] - Tetanus antibody titre should be checked after vaccination if poor response is suspected [11] - Depending on the age, use combined DTPa-IPV +-Hib/HBV |

(continued)

TABLE 4.1 (continued)

| Vaccine | Patient population | Dose and timing | Control of serology | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------|
| | | | - short-term | Comments |
| Inactivated polio virus | All, but particularly those who may travel to endemic countries | See national immunization guideline | No (no correlate of protection) | |
| Pertussis | Concerning pertussis: those in contact with small children | Schedule according to national plan | No (no correlate of protection) | |
| Tick-borne Encephalitis | Children living in or travelling to endemic regions (many countries in Western, Northern Europe; see World Health Organization map) | Three doses at 0, 2-4 weeks, and 6-12 months, then booster every 10 years | - Yes, if possible 1 month after primary immunization | |

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Typhoid fever | In case of travel to endemic regions | Schedule according to national plan | Only this non-live vaccine is allowed in immunosuppressed children |
| Rabies | In case of travel to endemic regions | Schedule according to national plan | |

DTBa-IPV diphtheria-tetanus-acellular pertussis-inactivated poliovirus combination vaccine, *HAV* hepatitis A vaccine, *HBV* hepatitis B vaccine, *Hib* Hemophilus influenza type b, *HPV* human papilloma virus, *MenACWY* quadrivalent polysaccharide conjugate meningococcal vaccine, *PCV13* 13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, *PPSV23* 23-valent pneumococcal plain polysaccharide vaccine

bDMARDs (see Table 3.3 in Chap. 3) [1, 2, 12]. Table 3.5 in Chap. 3 shows whether a meaningful serological test is available.

4.2 Influenza

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

The response to influenza vaccine in children with rheumatic disease on immunosuppression treatment has been widely studied, especially during the influenza A H1N1/2009 pandemic. In a case-controlled study in 95 patients with JIA compared to 91 healthy controls, it was observed that the immune response was generally good, but sometimes associated with a reduced immune response in children with polyarticular JIA [13]. In addition, another case-control study assessed the antibody response in 118 SLE patients and 102 healthy controls and reported that high disease activity was associated with a decrease in the antibody response to influenza A H1N1/2009 [14]. Two other case-control studies in children with various rheumatic diseases (JIA, SLE, JDM) compared to healthy children reported a decreased immune response in those treated with high-dose GCs [15, 16] or combination treatment with GCs, MTX and cyclosporin [16].

Therefore, the recommendation to vaccinate all children under the age of 9 years receiving the seasonal influenza vaccine for the first time with two doses at 1 month apart should perhaps be extended also to older immunosuppressed children. In a prospective case-control study, Aikawa et al. assessed the efficacy of two doses of the non-adjuvanted influenza A H1N1/2009 vaccine in children younger than 9 years with rheumatic disease compared to healthy controls and reported it to be safe and immunogenic in this patient population [17].

Recommendations

Seasonal influenza vaccination is recommended annually to all children with dysimmune disorders treated or not with immunosuppressive drugs as influenza can be very severe

and increase the risk of secondary bacterial infections [1]. The first year, two doses are recommended in patients <9 years who have never been vaccinated against influenza or for whom the vaccination history is unknown [3–6]. The vaccination status of the household and other close contacts should be verified and they should be encouraged to receive the current seasonal influenza vaccine.

4.3 Hepatitis A

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

Previous studies have reported a good immunogenicity of the hepatitis A vaccine (HAV) in children on immunosuppressive treatment, except in some conditions. Indeed, a case-control study assessing the antibody response to HAV in JIA and healthy controls reported a decrease of the antibody response in children with active systemic JIA on anti-TNF α [18]. However, other case-control studies have reported high seroconversion rates following HAV vaccine in patients with IBD on infliximab (an anti-TNF α) [19], 6-MP or AZA [20] compared to healthy controls.

Recommendations

HAV should be offered to seronegative children with dysimmune disorders who travel frequently to endemic countries. The schedule should be followed according to national guidelines [3–6]. A control of the response to HAV is recommended in immunosuppressed children by serology [7]. If short-term protection is necessary, a serology can be performed 1 month after the first dose and, if necessary, a second dose can be administered at a short interval. For long-term protection, a serology should be performed 1 month after the last dose (6 months after the first dose) and, if necessary, further vaccine doses should be administered [7].

4.4 Hepatitis B

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

Several case-control studies in children suffering from various dysimmune disorders (auto-immune hepatitis, IBD and JIA) have observed a reduced immune response following HBV vaccine in children with dysimmune disorders compared to healthy children and also a decreased long-term antibody persistence, particularly in those treated with GCs, AZA and anti-TNF α [21–24]. In another case-control study, 14 children with IBD non-responders to three doses of hepatitis B vaccine (20 μ g) received a booster dose of hepatitis B vaccine. After this additional dose, 7/14 (50%) seroconverted. Overall, seroprotection was 85% after a full vaccination scheme plus a booster dose [25], even if an adjuvant was used (Aluminium), suggesting that this may not be sufficient.

Recommendations

Hepatitis B vaccination is recommended in children with dysimmune disorders, because of potential severe disease during immunosuppression. All children should be screened by serology soon after the diagnosis. Hepatitis B should be administered to children seronegative (no anti-HBs antibodies) according to national guidelines [3–6], which is three doses at 0, 1 and 6 months for most countries (and in some countries two doses at 0 and 6 months for children 11–15 years). If protection is needed more rapidly, the accelerated scheme (1, 7, 21 days, 6–12 months) is indicated, e.g. patients who rapidly need to start immunosuppression. In cases where the family travels extensively and no natural immunity against hepatitis A has been acquired yet, the combined hepatitis A and B vaccine (Twinrix[®]) should be chosen, as it is known to be more immunogenic than the monovalent HBV. It is recommended to verify the antibody titre 1 month after the third vaccination (scheme 0, 1 and 6 months) and after the fourth dose if the scheme is 0, 7, 21 days and 6–12 months. Levels of anti-HBs >100 mIU/mL should be achieved. If necessary, booster doses should be administered. There are

no data on the maximal number of doses to give in the case of an absence of response, but usually up to six doses are given. In addition, Twinrix® can be given in immunosuppressed children in the case of an absence of response (usually three doses at 0, 1 and 2 months), according to a recent study [26].

Maintenance of HBs antibody should be monitored on a regular basis in immunosuppressed children. A booster dose of hepatitis B vaccine should be given if anti-HBs fall below 10 IU/L [7, 11].

4.5 HPV

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

Heijstek et al. assessed the immunogenicity and safety of the bivalent HPV in young females with JIA, SLE and JDM in a case-control study and reported lower antibody and memory B cells concentrations in patients compared to healthy controls, although the difference was not statistically significant. There was no significant effect of the various immunosuppressive treatments (MTX and anti-TNF α) on the immune response to HPV-vaccine. However, it has been reported in two case-control studies in patients with JIA or juvenile dermatomyositis (JDM) that the antibody concentrations tended to be lower in patients than in healthy controls. This was even observed in adolescent girls who were not receiving any immunosuppression due to an unclear mechanism that remains to be elucidated [27, 28], despite the fact that the vaccine was adjuvanted with aluminium. Similarly, an adult case-control study reported a reduced immunogenicity of the quadrivalent HPV vaccine in adult patients with SLE compared to healthy controls [29].

Recommendations

HPV vaccination is recommended in young adults aged 11–26 years with dysimmune disorders, according to the national vaccine schedule [3–6]. For immunosuppressed patients, the three-dose schedule is recommended rather than

the two-dose schedule, regardless of age. The immunogenicity results of previous studies suggest that assessing the vaccine response and antibody persistence following HPV vaccination in this population may be useful, although there is still no recognized seroprotection cut-off for this age group.

4.6 Pneumococcal Vaccines

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In a case-control study of JIA children and healthy controls, Farmaki et al. observed that following the pneumococcal protein 7-valent conjugate vaccine (PCV7), JIA-children had a normal antibody response when treated with MTX or cyclosporine, either with or without GCs, but a lower antibody response if treated with anti-TNF α [30].

Recommendations

Both the PCV13 and PPV23 pneumococcal vaccines are still recommended in many countries, such as the USA, Canada, Cyprus, Greece, France and Spain [3–6]. For example, the US Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices recommends the following vaccination plan for children with chronic diseases: four doses of Prevnar13[®] at 2, 4, 6 and 12–15 months of age, followed by two additional doses of PPV23 at 5 years' interval between the ages of 2 and 18 years [4]. The rationale being that the PPV23 adds protection against a larger number of serotypes than the PCV13. However, because of its T-independent characteristic, it only induces short-term immunity and weaker immune responses than PCV13, which is a T-dependent antigen [8]. For this reason, only PCV13 is recommended in Switzerland. In general, conjugate pneumococcal vaccine should be preferred over polysaccharide vaccine as conjugate vaccines produce higher affinity antibody responses, longer lasting immune responses, as well as the production of memory B cells. Booster vaccinations after conjugate vaccines permit an amplification of the pool of memory B and T cells. In contrast, booster vaccination with plain polysaccharide vaccines may deplete the pool of memory B cells

due to a lack of induction of memory cells [31]. The fact that some countries still include the polysaccharide vaccine in their recommendations depends on the pneumococcal serotype distribution circulating in the country.

Vaccination against pneumococcal disease is recommended for all children with dysimmune disorders according to national immunization guidelines [3–6]. Ideally, the vaccination should be administered prior to the start of immunosuppressive therapy. If immunosuppressive therapy has already been started, the vaccination should be administered at a time point when the level of immunosuppression is lowest. Whether and when booster vaccination may be needed following PCV13 priming remains to be defined. Immunogenicity may be reduced under some immunosuppressive treatments and, if possible, verification of the immune response should be performed 1 month after vaccination and regularly in children remaining under immunosuppression [7].

4.7 Meningococcal Vaccines

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

Stoof et al. conducted a retrospective cohort study on the kinetics of specific antibody responses following the meningococcal serogroup C-conjugate vaccine in children with JIA. They observed a similar antibody response and waning of meningococcus-specific IgG titres over time in patients and healthy controls. However, the loss of antibodies was more rapid in patients on bDMARDs than on csDMARDs [32].

Recommendations

Monovalent (capsular groups A and C) or quadrivalent polysaccharide conjugate meningococcal vaccine (MenACWY), as well as the vaccine against serogroup B (MenB), are recommended in several European countries and in the USA and Canada, depending on the endemicity of the various meningococcal serogroups in the different locations [3–6]. Patients with acquired complement deficiency, such as

patients receiving the monoclonal antibody eculizumab, and other children receiving an immunosuppressive treatment are also at risk of hyposplenism and should be up to date with their meningococcal immunization [10].

4.8 Tetanus-Diphtheria-Acellular Pertussis-Polio Vaccines

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In general, the antibody response to tetanus-diphtheria vaccination is similar in patients with dysimmune disorders and healthy controls. However case-control studies assessing tetanus antibodies in children with SLE observed that the antibody titres tended to decrease more rapidly in patients treated with immunosuppressive drugs [33, 34]. Another retrospective, cross-sectional study in children with various rheumatic diseases and healthy controls also reported a decrease in antibody in children with rheumatic disease [33, 34].

Recommendations

Tetanus, diphtheria, acellular pertussis and poliomyelitis vaccinations are recommended for all children with dysimmune disorders, according to the national immunization guidelines specific to the country [3–6]. The timing and number of doses depend on the number of previous doses received and the interval since their last dose of vaccination. In young adults, after primary vaccination, booster doses of diphtheria/tetanus vaccine should probably be given more frequently than in healthy persons, i.e. every 10 years [7].

4.9 Hib

Recommendations

Hib vaccination should be administered according to national immunization guideline [3–6]. Based on the current epidemiology, Hib immunization is not recommended after the age of

5 years, even in immunosuppressed patients, except in the Czech Republic, Greece, the USA and Canada [3–6].

4.10 Other Vaccines: Rabies, Japanese Encephalitis, Parenteral Typhoid Vaccines, Tick-Borne Encephalitis

Safety and Immunogenicity Data

In the literature, no data were found on the safety and immunogenicity of the inactivated vaccinations against rabies, Japanese encephalitis, typhoid fever, or tick-borne encephalitis in children with dysimmune disorders.

Recommendations

Vaccinations against rabies, Japanese encephalitis, or typhoid fever are indicated for specific risk situations according to national immunization guidelines before travelling to endemic areas [3–6]. The indications should be discussed individually with specialists before planning international travel.

A vaccination against tick-borne encephalitis is recommended for children with an increased risk of exposure according to the national immunization guidelines for each country [4, 6]. The usual course of vaccination should be followed (three dose-scheme, with a booster dose every 10 years). In immunosuppressed patients, a serology should be performed 1 month after the last dose.

References

1. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Bijl M, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, et al. EULAR recommendations for vaccination in paediatric patients with rheumatic diseases. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2011;70(10):1704–12.
2. Groot N, Heijstek MW, Wulffraat NM. Vaccinations in paediatric rheumatology: an update on current developments. *Curr Rheumatol Rep*. 2015;17(7):46.

3. Government of Canada. Canadian Immunization guide. 2020. <https://www.canada.ca/en/public-health/services/publications/healthy-living/canadian-immunization-guide-part-1-key-immunization-information/page-13-recommended-immunization-schedules.html>
4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. US immunization guide. 2022. <https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/imz/child-adolescent.html>
5. European Centre for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine schedules in European countries. 2020. <https://vaccine-schedule.ecdc.europa.eu/Scheduler/ByDisease?SelectedDiseaseId>
6. Swiss Federal Office of Public Health. Plan de vaccination Suisse 2020. 2020. <https://www.bag.admin.ch/bag/fr/home/gesund-leben/gesundheitsfoerderung-und-praevention/impfungen-prophylaxe/schweizerischer-impfplan.html>
7. Bühler S, Hatz C. Background document on immune-mediated inflammatory diseases (IMID), module 2: vaccination in patients with inflammatory bowel diseases and other gastroenterological (auto)immune conditions. In: Immunisation SFACo, editor. 2017.
8. Rubin LG, Levin MJ, Ljungman P, Davies EG, Avery R, Tomblyn M, et al. 2013 IDSA clinical practice guideline for vaccination of the immunocompromised host. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2014;58(3):e44–100.
9. Rheumatology BSaHCobotFACoIaebtSSfAaIatSSf. Background document on immune-mediated inflammatory diseases (IMID), module 1: vaccination in patients with autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic diseases (AIIRD). Federal Office of Public Health of Switzerland. 2013.
10. Eperon G, Buhler S, Enriquez N, Vaudaux B. The immunosuppressed traveler: vaccination guidelines. *Rev Med Suisse*. 2018;14(605):922–33.
11. Superior Health Council, Food Chain Safety and Environment. Vaccination of immunocompromised or chronically ill children and/or adults. Brussels: SHC; 2019. Report 9158.
12. Akikusa JD, Crawford NW. Vaccination in paediatric rheumatology. *Curr Rheumatol Rep*. 2014;16(8):432.
13. Aikawa NE, Campos LM, Goldenstein-Schainberg C, Saad CG, Ribeiro AC, Bueno C, et al. Effective seroconversion and safety following the pandemic influenza vaccination (anti-H1N1) in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Scand J Rheumatol*. 2013;42(1):34–40.

14. Campos LM, Silva CA, Aikawa NE, Jesus AA, Moraes JC, Miraglia J, et al. High disease activity: an independent factor for reduced immunogenicity of the pandemic influenza a vaccine in patients with juvenile systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Care Res.* 2013;65(7):1121–7.
15. Aikawa NE, Campos LM, Silva CA, Carvalho JF, Saad CG, Trudes G, et al. Glucocorticoid: major factor for reduced immunogenicity of 2009 influenza A (H1N1) vaccine in patients with juvenile autoimmune rheumatic disease. *J Rheumatol.* 2012;39(1):167–73.
16. Guissa VR, Pereira RM, Sallum AM, Aikawa NE, Campos LM, Silva CA, et al. Influenza A H1N1/2009 vaccine in juvenile dermatomyositis: reduced immunogenicity in patients under immunosuppressive therapy. *Clin Exp Rheumatol.* 2012;30(4):583–8.
17. Aikawa NE, Trudes G, Campos LM, Pereira RM, Moraes JC, Ribeiro AC, et al. Immunogenicity and safety of two doses of a non-adjuvanted influenza A H1N1/2009 vaccine in young autoimmune rheumatic diseases patients. *Lupus.* 2013;22(13):1394–8.
18. Erguven M, Kaya B, Hamzah OY, Tufan F. Evaluation of immune response to hepatitis A vaccination and vaccine safety in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *J Chin Med Assoc.* 2011;74(5):205–8.
19. Moses J, Alkhouri N, Shannon A, Feldstein A, Carter-Kent C. Response to hepatitis A vaccine in children with inflammatory bowel disease receiving infliximab. *Inflamm Bowel Dis.* 2011;17(12):E160.
20. Radzikowski A, Banaszekiewicz A, Lazowska-Przeorek I, Grzybowska-Chlebowczyk U, Wos H, Pytrus T, et al. Immunogenicity of hepatitis A vaccine in pediatric patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis.* 2011;17(5):1117–24.
21. Maritsi D, Vartzelis G, Soldatou A, Garoufi A, Spyridis N. Markedly decreased antibody titers against hepatitis B in previously immunised children presenting with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Clin Exp Rheumatol.* 2013;31(6):969–73.
22. Moses J, Alkhouri N, Shannon A, Raig K, Lopez R, Danziger-Isakov L, et al. Hepatitis B immunity and response to booster vaccination in children with inflammatory bowel disease treated with infliximab. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2012;107(1):133–8.
23. Kasapcopur O, Cullu F, Kamburoglu-Goksel A, Cam H, Akdenizli E, Calykan S, et al. Hepatitis B vaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2004;63(9):1128–30.

24. Beran J, Dedek P, Stepanova V, Spliio M, Pozler O. Safety and immunogenicity of a combined vaccine against hepatitis A and B in patients with autoimmune hepatitis. *Cent Eur J Public Health*. 2005;13(1):20–3.
25. Urganci N, Kalyoncu D. Immunogenecity of hepatitis A and B vaccination in pediatric patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*. 2013;56(4):412–5.
26. Raven SFH, Hoebe C, Vossen A, Visser LG, Hautvast JLA, Roukens AHE, et al. Serological response to three alternative series of hepatitis B revaccination (Fendrix, Twinrix, and HBVaxPro-40) in healthy non-responders: a multicentre, open-label, randomised, controlled, superiority trial. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2020;20(1):92–101.
27. Heijstek MW, Scherpenisse M, Groot N, Wulffraat NM, Van Der Klis FR. Immunogenicity of the bivalent human papillomavirus vaccine in adolescents with juvenile systemic lupus erythematosus or juvenile dermatomyositis. *J Rheumatol*. 2013;40(9):1626–7.
28. Heijstek MW, Scherpenisse M, Groot N, Tacke C, Schepp RM, Buisman AM, et al. Immunogenicity and safety of the bivalent HPV vaccine in female patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a prospective controlled observational cohort study. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2014;73(8):1500–7.
29. Mok CC, Ho LY, Fong LS, To CH. Immunogenicity and safety of a quadrivalent human papillomavirus vaccine in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus: a case-control study. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2013;72(5):659–64.
30. Farmaki E, Kanakoudi-Tsakalidou F, Spoulou V, Trachana M, Pratsidou-Gertsi P, Tritsoni M, et al. The effect of anti-TNF treatment on the immunogenicity and safety of the 7-valent conjugate pneumococcal vaccine in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Vaccine*. 2010;28(31):5109–13.
31. Bjarnarson SP, Benonisson H, Del Giudice G, Jonsdottir I. Pneumococcal polysaccharide abrogates conjugate-induced germinal center reaction and depletes antibody secreting cell pool, causing hyporesponsiveness. *PLoS One*. 2013;8(9):e72588.
32. Stoof SP, Heijstek MW, Sijssens KM, van der Klis F, Sanders EA, Teunis PF, et al. Kinetics of the long-term antibody response after meningococcal C vaccination in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a retrospective cohort study. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2014;73(4):728–34.

33. Miyamoto M, Ono E, Barbosa C, Terreri M, Hilario M, Salomao R, et al. Vaccine antibodies and T- and B-cell interaction in juvenile systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lupus*. 2011;20(7):736–44.
34. Heijstek MW, van Gageldonk PG, Berbers GA, Wulffraat NM. Differences in persistence of measles, mumps, rubella, diphtheria and tetanus antibodies between children with rheumatic disease and healthy controls: a retrospective cross-sectional study. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2012;71(6):948–54.

Chapter 5

Vaccination Schedules in Immunocompromised Children



5.1 Introduction

Vaccination schedules in immunocompromised children are the same as for healthy individuals. Their particularity consists in that they may include supplementary vaccinations (e.g. usually not given beyond a certain age), an accelerated schedule, extra doses for primary vaccination, extra boosters, as well as specific conditions for the administration of live-attenuated vaccine. These are detailed in Tables 5.1 and 5.2, and in the following sections below.

Vaccine recommendations are slightly different between immunocompromising conditions and are determined by the individual risk of infection and the data available. Among the various guidelines available, the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) provides a good overview of the current evidence available and covers most medical conditions (Table 5.1) [1]. The different national immunization schedules can also be found online [2].

5.2 Supplementary Non-live Vaccines

Protection against pneumococcus, influenza, meningococcus, and human papilloma virus (HPV) are particularly needed in

TABLE 5.1 Summary of the Infectious Diseases Society of America guidelines on vaccination of immunocompromised patients

| | HIV | CTX | After CTX | Before HSCT | After HSCT | Before SOT | After SOT | Inflammatory diseases | Asplenia or SCD | Cochlear implants or CSF leak |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| HIB | C | U | U | U | H | U | U | U | R | U |
| HAV | U | U | U | U | R | R | R | U | U | U |
| HBV | H | U | R | U | R | H | R | U | U | U |
| DTP | U | U | U | U | H | U | U | U | U | U |
| HPV | H | U | U | U | H | U | H | U | U | U |
| IIV | R | R | U | R | R | R | R | R | U | U |
| LAIV | C | NO | U | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | U |
| MMR | C | NO | U | C | C | C | NO/C | C | U | U |
| MMRV | NO | NO | U | C | NO | C | NO | C | U | U |
| MEN | H | U | U | U | H | U | U | U | H | U |
| PCV | R | R | U | R | H | R | R | R | R | R |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|---|----|----|------|----|---|---|
| PPSV | R | R | U | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| IPV | U | U | U | H | U | U | U | U | U |
| ROT | U | NO | U | NO | C | NO | C | U | U |
| VZV | C | NO | U | C | C | NO/C | C | U | U |
| ZV | NO | NO | U | C | NO | C | NO | C | U |

HIV: human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. Vaccine recommendations differ according to lymphocyte count (CD4 counts of \geq or <200 cells/mm³ in adults and \geq or $<15\%$ CD4 T-lymphocyte percentage). **CTX:** during chemotherapy. **After CTX:** 3 months after chemotherapy or 6 months after anti-B-cell antibodies; patients should be vaccinated according to the routine vaccination schedule. Vaccines administered during cancer chemotherapy should not be considered valid doses unless there is documentation of a protective antibody level. **Before HSCT:** candidates should be updated with their vaccination according to the routine schedule. Live-attenuated vaccine should be given at least 4 weeks and inactivated vaccines at least 2 weeks before starting the conditioning regimen. **After HSCT:** patients should be fully re-immunized with more vaccine doses than for immunocompetent individuals. **Before SOT:** candidates should be updated with their vaccination according to the routine schedule. Live-attenuated vaccine should be given at least 4 weeks before transplantation. **After SOT:** recipients should be updated with inactivated vaccine according to the routine schedule. Live-attenuated vaccines could be used with caution after assessment of the risks and benefits if the patient is seronegative and clinically stable on low immunosuppression, together with close follow-up and appropriate education of the patient and primary care physician. **Inflammatory diseases:** vaccine recommendations depend on the level of immunosuppression, whether it is planned, and if low- or high-level. Low-level immunosuppression includes treatment with prednisone <2 mg/kg with a maximum of ≤ 20 mg/day; methotrexate

(continued)

TABLE 5.1 (continued)

| | After CTX | Before HST | After HST | Before SOT | After SOT | Inflammatory diseases | Asplenia or SCD | Cochlear implants or CSF leak |
|--|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| | HIV | CTX | HST | SOT | SOT | diseases | Asplenia or SCD | Cochlear implants or CSF leak |
| <p>≤ 0.4 mg/kg/week; azathioprine ≤ 3 mg/kg/day; or 6-mercaptopurine ≤ 1.5 mg/kg/day. High-level immunosuppression regimens include treatment with doses higher than those listed for low-dose immunosuppression and biologic agents such as tumor necrosis factor antagonists or rituximab. Asplenia or SCD: patients should be continuously vaccinated against encapsulated bacteria. Influenza vaccination is essential given the high risk of pneumococcal infection following influenza. Cochlear implants or CSF leak: patients with profound hearing loss who have or are scheduled to receive a cochlear implant, and an inner ear-CSF communication or other sort of CSF leak should be vaccinated against pneumococcus</p> <p>C recommended under certain conditions (see Rubin et al. [1] for details, and Suresh et al. for the latest recommendation on MMR and VZV after SOT [31]), CSF cerebrospinal fluid, CTX chemotherapy, DTP diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis vaccine, H highly recommended, some patients will require more doses and/or higher dosage than immunocompetent persons, HAV hepatitis A vaccine, HBV hepatitis B vaccine, Hib <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b vaccine, HIV human immunodeficiency virus, HPV human papillomavirus vaccine, HSTCT hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, IIV inactivated influenza vaccine, IPV inactivated poliovirus vaccine, LAIV live-attenuated influenza vaccine, MEN meningococcal conjugate vaccine, MMR measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, MMRV measles-mumps-rubella-varicella vaccine, NO not recommended, PCV pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, PPSV pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, R highly recommended (patient is at increased risk), ROT rotavirus vaccine, SCD sickle cell disease, SOT solid organ transplantation, U recommended as usually (in routine vaccination of immunocompetent persons), VZV varicella vaccine, ZV zoster vaccine</p> | | | | | | | | |

TABLE 5.2 Practical summary for clinician in charge of the vaccination of immunocompromised patients

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|------------------------------|
| Primary immunodeficiency | | | | | |
| Primary immunodeficiency disorders | Routine, but effectiveness doubtful, depends on the underlying disease and whether IVIG are given regularly. | Permitted in certain situations only | IIV PCV (± PPSV23) MCV4 MenB if complement deficiency | ‘Regularly’, but no guidance on how often | ACIP [3] Reviews [10–14] |
| Acquired immunodeficiency | | | | | |
| <i>Underlying state</i> | | | | | |
| Prematurity | Accelerated schedule, based on chronological age | Accelerated schedule, based on chronological age | IIV PCV MCV RSV (see country) | No indication | Review [15] AAP (RSV) [9] |
| Malnutrition Anorexia nervosa | Routine | Permitted | IIV? <i>Insufficient data to date</i> | No indication | Review [16] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|
| Obesity | Routine | Permitted | IIV | No indication, few studies reported lower vaccine responses | Reviews [17–19] |
| <i>Underlying infection</i> | | | | | |
| HIV infection | Delay vaccination until viral load <50 copies/mL and CD4 >15% for 6 months. Use high-dose HBV vaccine (40 µg) in adolescents. Give Hib vaccine regardless of age if not immune. DT booster at least 1× per 10 year. | Permitted only if CD4 >200 cells/µL (or >15–24% in infants and children) for >6 months | IIV PCV (± PPSV23) MCV4 two doses 2 months apart, then every 5 years | Anti-HBs Ig periodically (if ongoing exposure) Anti-tetanus, anti-diphtheria 1× per 5 year Anti-measles, anti-rubella 1× per 3–5 year | PENTA [20] CHIVA IDSA [1] ACIP [3] |

Underlying disease

| | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Diabetes mellitus | Routine, HBV vaccination highly recommended | Permitted | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | Documentation of protection against HBV No other indication, (adults) antibody response to vaccinations seems to be normal overall | ACIP [3] Review [21] CDA [22] |
| Asplenia/hyposplenia Sickle cell disease | Routine, catch-up Hib vaccination regardless of age, HBV vaccination highly recommended if frequent transfusion. Anticipate 2 weeks between vaccination and elective splenectomy | Permitted, as of a few days after splenectomy | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) MCV4 two doses 2 months apart, then every 5 years MenB | Frequent monitoring of serotype-specific pneumococcal IgG to guide booster doses | IDSa [1] ACIP [3] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|--------------------------|---|--|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Haemophilia | Routine, HAV and HBV vaccination highly recommended | Permitted | | No indication, adequate response to HBV vaccine could be documented | WFH [23] |
| Coeliac disease | Routine, HBV vaccination highly recommended | Permitted | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) \pm MCV if hyposplenism confirmed | HBV serology (data suggest poor response to HBV vaccine administered prior to gluten-free diet) | Review [24, 25] |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------|---|--|------------------------------|
| Renal failure, chronic kidney disease (including dialysis) | Accelerate schedule before dialysis, but continue during and after, HBV vaccination highly recommended | Permitted | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring booster doses and inform on protection (vaccine responses likely to be impaired) | ACIP [3] Review [26] |
| Chronic liver disease | Routine, HAV and HBV vaccination highly recommended | Permitted | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring booster doses and inform on protection | ACIP [3] |
| Chronic heart disease or malformation | Routine | Permitted | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) RSV (cf country and underlying disease) | No indication | ACIP [3] AAP (RSV) [9] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|---|----------------------------------|---|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| Chronic lung disease | Routine | Permitted | IIV | No indication | ACIP [3] |
| Asthma | | | PCV (\pm PPSV23) | | AAP |
| Cystic fibrosis | | | RSV (cf country and underlying disease severity) | | (RSV) [9] |
| Bronchopulmonary dysplasia | | | | | |
| Chronic neurological disease and neurodevelopmental disorder | Routine | Permitted, VZV vaccination highly recommended (higher risk of neurological complications) | IIV PCV | No indication | Recent article [27] |
| CNS anatomic barrier defect (e.g. CSF leak, inner ear dysplasia, or cochlear implant) | Routine | Permitted | PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication | IDSa [1] ACIP [3] |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Inborn errors of metabolism | Routine | Permitted | IIV? PCV? <i>Insufficient data to date</i> | Unpredictable vaccine responses, depending on underlying immune defect | Review [28] |
| <i>Transplant recipients</i> | | | | | |
| HSCT | Revaccination starting 3–6 months after HSCT (including Hib, regardless of age) | Revaccination permitted under certain condition as of 1.5–2 years after HSCT | IIV PCV, three doses (± PPSV23) MCV, two doses | No indication Could be useful to monitor seroprotection against measles and varicella | CCLG [29] EBMT [30] IDSA [1] ACIP [3] |
| SOT | Accelerated schedule before SOT. Continue after SOT (2–6 months post-SOT) | Accelerated schedule if >4 weeks before SOT. Permitted in certain situation after SOT, as of 1 year post-SOT [31] | IIV PCV (± PPSV23) | Frequent monitoring to guide vaccination; it can also inform on protection against measles and varicella | AST, IPTA [31] IDSA [1] ACIP [3] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|---|-------------------------------|
| <i>Dysimmune disorders</i> | | | | | |
| IBD | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Reviews [32, 33] |
| Non-systemic JIA | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |

| | | | | | |
|--------------|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Systemic JIA | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |
| Vasculitis | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|--------------------------|---|--|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Kawasaki disease | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |
| Juvenile dermatomyositis | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|----------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| SLE and other connective tissue diseases | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |
| Nephrotic syndrome | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression, VZV vaccine highly recommended | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | Monitoring of serotype-specific pneumococcal antibody useful to guide booster. Monitoring of seroprotection against measles and varicella could be useful as well. | ACIP [3] Review [26] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|---|---|--|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Hemolytic uremic syndrome | Routine | Permitted | IIV PCV MCV4 MenB | No indication | Review [34] |
| Auto-inflammatory syndrome (TNF receptor-associated periodic syndrome, FMF) | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Interferonopathy | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |
| Multiple sclerosis and other autoimmune diseases of the brain (neurosarcoidosis, cerebral vasculitis) | Accelerate schedule before immunosuppression, but continue during and after | Permitted if low immunosuppression | IIV PCV (\pm PPSV23) | No indication, but monitoring could guide booster doses and inform on protection, in particular against measles and varicella | IDSA [1] Review [32] |

(continued)

TABLE 5.2 (continued)

| Medical condition | Non-live vaccines recommendation | Live-attenuated vaccines recommendation | Additional vaccine(s) recommendation | Serological monitoring | Guidelines, references |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| Dermatological diseases (psoriasis, severe atopic dermatitis, cutaneous erythematous lupus, alopecia areata) | Routine | Permitted if low immunosuppression, VZV vaccination highly recommended | | No indication | Review [35] |
| <i>Undesirable side — effects of treatment</i> | | | | | |
| Oncological diseases | Routine during chemotherapy Re-start vaccination 3–6 months after completion of chemotherapy (including Hib, regardless of age) | Permitted as of 3–6 months after completion of chemotherapy | IIV (even during chemotherapy) PCV (\pm PPSV23) MCV | No indication Could be useful to monitor seroprotection against measles and varicella | CCLG [29] IDSA [1] ACIP [3] AIEOP [36] |
| Non-chemotherapy idiopathic drug-induced neutropenia | Routine | Routine | | No indication | |

Contacts of immunocompromised individuals

| | | | | |
|---|---------|--|---|-------------------------|
| Parents, close contact of immunocompromised individuals | Routine | Highly recommended IIV or LAIV if not immune, OPV and smallpox vaccine are the only LAV contraindicated in close contact | Documentation of immunity against measles and varicella if disease/vaccination history uncertain (or immunize regardless) | IDSa [1] Review [13] |
|---|---------|--|---|-------------------------|

Adapted from [40]

AAP American Academy of Paediatrics, *ACIP* Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, *AIEOP* Italian Association Paediatric Haematology Oncology, *CDA* Canadian Diabetes Association, *CHIVA* Children's HIV Association, *CSF* cerebrospinal fluid, *DTaP* diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis vaccine, *EBMT* European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation, *HAV* hepatitis A virus, *HBV* hepatitis B virus, *Hib* *Haemophilus influenzae* type b, *HSCT* hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, *IDSa* Infectious Disease Society of America, *Ig* immunoglobulin, *IIV* inactivated influenza vaccine, *IPTA* International Paediatric Transplant Association, *IPV* inactivated poliovirus vaccine, *IVIG* intravenous immunoglobulins, *LAV* live-attenuated influenza vaccine, *LAV* live-attenuated vaccine, *MCV* meningococcal conjugated vaccine, *MenB* meningococcus type B vaccine, *MMR* measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, *NLV* non-live vaccine, *OPV* oral polio vaccine, *PCV* pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, *PPSV23* 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, *PENTA* Paediatric European Network for Treatment of AIDS, *RSV* respiratory syncytial virus, *SOT* solid organ transplantation, *VPD* vaccine-preventable disease, *VZV* varicella vaccine, *WFH* World Federation of Hemophilia

immunocompromised children. Vaccinations against these diseases are included in many national guidelines for healthy children, so they may not necessarily be considered as 'supplementary vaccines' in this context.

To prevent invasive pneumococcal diseases, pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (PCV) is usually recommended in healthy children before the age of 5 years, but also in all medical conditions with immunosuppression, regardless of age. Although some guidelines also recommend to subsequently administer the 23-valent polysaccharide vaccine (PPSV23) to those at high risk [3], many experts disagree as non-conjugate polysaccharide vaccine elicits a non-follicular B-cell response without inducing immune memory, and hyporesponsiveness is observed after repeated administrations [4].

Given the high burden of influenza disease, the vaccine is recommended in virtually all immunocompromised condition from 6 months of age. Moreover, preventing influenza also helps preventing secondary pneumococcal infection. Immunocompromised children should always receive the inactivated vaccine and not the live-attenuated influenza vaccine (in Europe, the latter is only available in the United Kingdom).

Meningococcal vaccines are recommended to asplenic patients, HIV-infected individuals, those with complement deficiencies, or receiving a treatment affecting the complement (such as eculizumab) [5]. Most guidelines recommend a two-dose schedule of the 4-valent conjugate vaccine (MCV4) and, when available, vaccination against serogroup B as well (Table 5.1).

As the risk of malignancy related to HPV is greatly increased in immunocompromised individuals [6], a three-dose schedule is strongly recommended for all. The two-dose schedule used routinely in immunocompetent 11- to 15-year-old individuals may not be sufficiently immunogenic and for this reason the three-dose schedule should be preferred [7].

Recommendations for passive immunization (e.g. administration of immunoglobulins against respiratory syncytial virus [RSV]) are beyond the scope of this book, but details can be

found in a recent review by Luna et al. [8], the American Academy of Paediatrics' 2014 recommendations [9], and Table 5.2.

5.3 Supplementary Dose

As vaccination may be less immunogenic in immunocompromised children and immunity may wane faster, it is sometimes useful to administer vaccines with a higher antigenic content, additional primary vaccine doses, or more frequent booster doses to ensure an adequate response (via serological monitoring) and subsequent protection against vaccine-preventable diseases.

High-dose vaccine As an example, the use of high-dose vaccine for vaccination against HBV is recommended by some experts in HIV-infected adolescents (and adults) and adult haemodialysis patients. Studies involving adults suggest it could be beneficial for oncological patients or those with dysimmune disorders [1]. Another example is high-dose influenza vaccine, which is being currently evaluated in immunocompromised individuals, including oncological patients, SOT recipients, and haemodialysis patients [37–39]. However, data in paediatric patients are scarce.

More vaccine doses Regarding vaccination schedules, a three-dose (rather than a two-dose) schedule is recommended for HPV in all immunocompromised conditions, and a two-dose (rather than a single dose) schedule is recommended for MCV4 [1].

More boosters Regular MCV and PCV boosters are recommended in many immunocompromised conditions, whereas they are not recommended in healthy children. Diphtheria-tetanus booster doses are also recommended more often, as guided by serological monitoring.

References

1. Rubin LG, Levin MJ, Ljungman P, Davies EG, Avery R, Tomblyn M, et al. 2013 IDSA clinical practice guideline for vaccination of the immunocompromised host. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2014;58(3):309–18.
2. European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control. Vaccine schedules in all countries of the European Union. 2020. <https://vaccine-schedule.ecdc.europa.eu/>
3. Robinson CL, Bernstein H, Poehling K, Romero JR, Szilagyi P. Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices recommended immunization schedule for children and adolescents aged 18 years or younger – United States, 2020. *MMWR*. 2020;69(5):130–2.
4. Borrow R, Heath PT, Siegrist CA. Use of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine in children: what is the evidence? *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. 2012;25(3):292–303.
5. Acevedo R, Bai X, Borrow R, Caugant DA, Carlos J, Ceyhan M, et al. The Global Meningococcal Initiative meeting on prevention of meningococcal disease worldwide: epidemiology, surveillance, hypervirulent strains, antibiotic resistance and high-risk populations. *Expert Rev Vaccines*. 2019;18(1):15–30.
6. Reusser NM, Downing C, Guidry J, Tying SK. HPV carcinomas in immunocompromised patients. *J Clin Med*. 2015;4(2):260–81.
7. Garland SM, Brotherton JML, Moscicki AB, Kaufmann AM, Stanley M, Bhatla N, et al. HPV vaccination of immunocompromised hosts. *Papillomavirus Res*. 2017;4:35–8.
8. Luna MS, Manzoni P, Paes B, Baraldi E, Cossey V, Kugelman A, et al. Expert consensus on palivizumab use for respiratory syncytial virus in developed countries. *Paediatr Respir Rev*. 2020;33:35–44.
9. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Infectious Diseases, American Academy of Pediatrics Bronchiolitis Guidelines Committee. Updated guidance for palivizumab prophylaxis among infants and young children at increased risk of hospitalization for respiratory syncytial virus infection. *Pediatrics*. 2014;134(2):415–20.
10. Sobh A, Bonilla FA. Vaccination in primary immunodeficiency disorders. *J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract*. 2016;4(6):1066–75.
11. Pinto MV, Bihari S, Snape MD. Immunisation of the immunocompromised child. *J Infect*. 2016;5(72 Suppl):S13–22.

12. Bonilla FA. Update: vaccines in primary immunodeficiency. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;141(2):474–81.
13. Medical Advisory Committee of the Immune Deficiency Foundation, Shearer WT, Fleisher TA, Buckley RH, Ballas Z, Ballow M, et al. Recommendations for live viral and bacterial vaccines in immunodeficient patients and their close contacts. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2014;133(4):961–6.
14. Martire B, Azzari C, Badolato R, Canessa C, Cirillo E, Gallo V, et al. Vaccination in immunocompromised host: recommendations of Italian Primary Immunodeficiency Network Centers (IPINET). *Vaccine*. 2018;36(24):3541–54.
15. Gagneur A, Pinquier D, Quach C. Immunization of preterm infants. *Hum Vaccin Immunother*. 2015;11(11):2556–63.
16. Gibson D, Mehler PS. Anorexia nervosa and the immune system—a narrative review. *J Clin Med*. 2019;8(11).
17. Andersen CJ, Murphy KE, Fernandez ML. Impact of obesity and metabolic syndrome on immunity. *Adv Nutr*. 2016;7(1):66–75.
18. Kelishadi R, Roufarsbaf M, Soheili S, Payghambarzadeh F, Masjedi M. Association of childhood obesity and the immune system: a systematic review of reviews. *Child Obes*. 2017;13(4):332–46.
19. Tagliabue C, Principi N, Giavoli C, Esposito S. Obesity: impact of infections and response to vaccines. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. 2016;35(3):325–31.
20. Menson EN, Mellado MJ, Bamford A, Castelli G, Duiculescu D, Marczyńska M, et al. Guidance on vaccination of HIV-infected children in Europe. *HIV Med*. 2012;13(6):333–6. e1–14.
21. Calliari LE, Almeida FJ, Noronha RM. Infections in children with diabetes. *J Pediatr (Rio J)*. 2020;96(Suppl 1):39–46.
22. Husein N, Chetty A. Influenza, pneumococcal, hepatitis B and herpes zoster vaccinations. *Can J Diabetes*. 2018;42(Suppl 1):S142–s4.
23. World Federation of Hemophilia. Guidelines for the management of hemophilia. 2012. <https://elearning.wfh.org/resource/treatment-guidelines/>
24. Snyder J, Butzner JD, DeFelice AR, Fasano A, Guandalini S, Liu E, et al. Evidence-informed expert recommendations for the management of celiac disease in children. *Pediatrics*. 2016;138(3).
25. Simons M, Scott-Sheldon LAJ, Risech-Neyman Y, Moss SF, Ludvigsson JF, Green PHR. Celiac disease and increased risk of pneumococcal infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Med*. 2018;131(1):83–9.

26. Esposito S, Mastrolia MV, Prada E, Pietrasanta C, Principi N. Vaccine administration in children with chronic kidney disease. *Vaccine*. 2014;32(49):6601–6.
27. Dinleyici M, Carman KB, Kilic O, Laciner Gurlevik S, Yazar C, Dinleyici EC. The immunization status of children with chronic neurological disease and serological assessment of vaccine-preventable diseases. *Hum Vaccin Immunother*. 2018;14(8):1970–6.
28. Menni F, Chiarelli G, Sabatini C, Principi N, Esposito S. Vaccination in children with inborn errors of metabolism. *Vaccine*. 2012;30(50):7161–4.
29. Patel S, Heath P, Skinner R. Vaccinations for paediatric patients treated with standard-dose chemotherapy and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) recipients. UK: Children's Cancer and Leukaemia Group; 2016. https://www.cclg.org.uk/write/MediaUploads/Member%20area/Treatment%20guidelines/Vaccinations_for_Children_treated_with_Standard-dose_Chemotherapy_and_HSCT_Recipients-Sept_2014-FINAL_CCLG.pdf
30. Ljungman P, Cordonnier C, Einsele H, Englund J, Machado CM, Storek J, et al. Vaccination of hematopoietic cell transplant recipients. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 2009;44(8):521–6.
31. Suresh S, Upton J, Green M, Pham-Huy A, Posfay-Barbe KM, Michaels MG, et al. Live vaccines after pediatric solid organ transplant: proceedings of a consensus meeting, 2018. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2019;9:e13571.
32. Papp KA, Haraoui B, Kumar D, Marshall JK, Bissonnette R, Bitton A, et al. Vaccination guidelines for patients with immune-mediated disorders on immunosuppressive therapies. *J Cutan Med Surg*. 2019;23(1):50–74.
33. Dipasquale V, Romano C. Vaccination strategies in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease. *Vaccine*. 2017;35(45):6070–5.
34. Benamu E, Montoya JG. Infections associated with the use of eculizumab: recommendations for prevention and prophylaxis. *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. 2016;29(4):319–29.
35. Kienast AK, Kreth HW, Hoger PH. Varicella vaccination in children with atopic eczema. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges*. 2007;5(10):875–80.
36. Cesaro S, Giacchino M, Fioredda F, Barone A, Battisti L, Bezzio S, et al. Guidelines on vaccinations in paediatric haematology and oncology patients. *Biomed Res Int*. 2014;2014:707691.

37. Lai JJ, Lin C, Ho CL, Chen PH, Lee CH. Alternative-dose versus standard-dose trivalent influenza vaccines for immunocompromised patients: a meta-analysis of randomised control trials. *J Clin Med.* 2019;8(5).
38. Miskulin D, Weiner DE, Manley HJ. High-dose versus standard-dose influenza vaccine in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2020;75(3):456.
39. Mombelli M, Kampouri E, Manuel O. Influenza in solid organ transplant recipients: epidemiology, management, and outcomes. *Expert Rev Anti-Infect Ther.* 2020;18(2):103–12.
40. Pittet LF, Posfay-Barbe KM. Vaccination of immune compromised children-an overview for physicians. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2021;180(7):2035–47.



Chapter 6

Practical Approach to the Vaccination of Children with Dysimmune Disorders Before the Introduction of Immunosuppression or Already Under Immunosuppressive Treatment

In a child newly-diagnosed with a dysimmune disorder

- Check the immune status of the child through natural infection and vaccine history and serology.
- Administer missing vaccines according to the age and condition if possible and prior to initiation of immunosuppressive treatment.
- For non-live vaccine, 2 weeks are generally required for the development of the immune response following primary immunization and around 1 week following booster immunization.

- Verify when possible the vaccine response 1 month later and if vaccine antibodies remain below the protective threshold defined in Table 3.5 in Chap. 3; administer additional doses of vaccine.
- For live vaccine, if time is sufficient (at least 4 weeks), administer one or two doses of the live vaccine at 4 weeks' interval. Verify the response after the first or second dose.

In children already under immunosuppression

- Define the effect of the underlying disease and/or immunosuppressive treatment on the immune response to vaccination.
- Using Table 2.1 in Chap. 2, determine how the immunosuppressive treatment will affect the cellular and humoral immune response to vaccines and whether any precautions are required before administering non-live or live vaccines.
- For non-live vaccine, all vaccines are allowed. However, the immune response may be diminished with high-dose immunosuppression (see Table 3.3 in Chap. 3). Therefore, it is recommended to check the antibody response 1 month after vaccination when possible.

If a live vaccine is required despite immunosuppression

- Live vaccines are usually contraindicated during immunosuppressive treatment. They can be considered in some circumstances (see Table 3.4 in Chap. 3) if the personal risk of exposure to a given disease is high.
- If the child has already received in the past the vaccine antigen for which he has no longer protective antibody levels, revaccination can be considered under certain conditions (low-dose immunosuppression as defined in Table 3.2 in Chap. 3).
- If primary immunization with a live vaccine is needed, depending on the planned duration of the treatment and risk of exposure to the pathogen, it may be possible to interrupt temporarily the immunosuppressive treatment. In this case, follow Table 3.4 in Chap. 3 showing the mini-

mal time interval between interruption of a certain immunosuppressive treatment and the administration of live vaccines. However, the risk of exacerbation of the dysimmune disorders should also be considered.

When the vaccine antibodies should be verified

- Under immunosuppression, the antibody response to primary immunization should be verified at 1 month post-vaccination when possible as the immune response may be decreased depending on the treatment and additional doses may be necessary.
- Secondary immunization is expected to give rise to protective antibody levels, although at lower levels and for a shorter duration than in healthy children. Therefore, it is useful to regularly assess vaccine antibody in order to decide when revaccination may be required, in particular for those pathogens that present a significant risk for community acquisition because of poor vaccine uptake (measles, varicella) and/or pathogens that present a significant lifelong risk and for which regular boosters are recommended (tetanus, pneumococci, hepatitis B).

Patients treated with IVIG

- These treatments are not considered as immunosuppressive. However, they affect the immune responses to vaccinations.
- Vaccine serology is not reliable.
- The responses to live vaccines are altered as the Igs will inhibit the replication of the live virus. Therefore, a delay of 3–11 months is recommended between the end of the IVIG and the administration of live vaccine, depending on the IVIG dose. It is also recommended to verify that vaccine antibodies (passively transferred through the IVIG) have disappeared before administering live vaccines.
- There is no delay necessary between non-live vaccines and IVIG perfusion.

Chapter 7

Discussion



Overall, there are many studies assessing the vaccination of children with dysimmune disorders or after transplantation [1–12]. All published studies are very reassuring from a safety point of view and most vaccines appear to be safe in children on immunosuppressive treatment. They do not frequently cause serious adverse events and do not increase disease activity or induce rejection. However, there are only a few studies that have assessed vaccination with live vaccines in this patient population [7–43].

It appears to be safe to vaccinate children treated with low dose csDMARDs and GCs or after transplantation, including primary vaccination and booster doses of MMR and VZV, as there has been no report of severe adverse reactions, no cases of vaccine-derived viral infections, or no worsening of the disease activity or transplant rejection. In the setting of solid organ transplantation, a consensus of experts have dictated strict conditions enabling vaccination with MMR or VZV [12]. However, larger studies are necessary to define the exact conditions under which live vaccines can be given in children on high-dose DMARDs, bDMARDs and tsDMARDs, such as JAK inhibitors. In all cases, live vaccines should be considered on a case-by-case basis for children with higher immunosuppression. For these patients, it is important to have a

systematic approach to assess vaccine status and to plan the vaccinations at a specific time of the disease.

Concerning immunogenicity, most immunosuppressive treatments at low dose induce a normal antibody response in the short term. However, immunogenicity of some vaccines under higher immunosuppression is less clear. Although all non-live vaccines can be given even under high immunosuppression, it is not always very clear how the child will respond to the vaccination. Therefore, when possible, it is important to assess the antibody response 1 month after vaccination as it might be necessary to give a supplementary dose of vaccine for some children [8].

Most studies have analysed the short-term responses post-vaccination in immunocompromised children. However, long-term protection depends on persisting antibody levels above the threshold of protection until we know if the immunological memory can act rapidly enough to induce protective antibody levels in case of infection. Of note, this threshold of protection has been only established in healthy children and may be different in immunocompromised children. Therefore, a correlate of protection needs to be defined for this specific population to ensure that long-term protection is maintained. Hence, it is very important to verify that children treated continuously with immunosuppressive treatment or suffering from various immunosuppressive conditions that can affect their response to vaccination maintain protective antibody in the long term. Indeed, it has been observed that specific antibodies wane more rapidly post-vaccination than in healthy children. The speed of decline of the specific antibodies post-immunization in immunocompromised children may depend on various parameters, such as the type and dose of immunosuppressive treatment, previous vaccinations, time since last vaccines, age, and the activity of the disease, but more studies are needed to define the exact factors that affect the rapidity of this decline. It is important to recommend how frequent the vaccine serology should be assessed in this population and how often vaccine booster doses should be given. For the moment, antibody persistence should be

assessed more systematically in all children on immunosuppressive treatments, especially those on bDMARDs, and against diseases for which the risk of exposure is continuous, such as pneumococci, influenza, tetanus, hepatitis B, VZV and measles. There is also a need to develop laboratory tests, which are more widely available to help monitoring long-term immunity to all vaccine-preventable diseases in high-risk children.

Assessment of immunity is largely restricted to antibody responses because of the difficulty measuring B and T- cell-specific responses outside of specialized laboratories. However, long-term protection is more complex than just measuring the level of neutralizing antibodies. The quality of antibody and B cells (function, repertoire) is also important. There are only few data on recall responses in immunocompromised children and no data on B cell memory functions. It is well-known that antibody levels can be under the protective threshold, although the individual may still be protected by the memory immunity, which can be re-activated very rapidly for some antigens, at least in healthy individuals. Studying the antibody and cellular immune responses in the short- and longer-term post-vaccination in this vulnerable population is crucial for the improved development of vaccine strategies (such as the use of new adjuvants or the use of DNA vaccines) to increase vaccine protection among these children.

References

1. Bijl M, Agmon-Levin N, Dayer JM, Israeli E, Gatto M, Shoenfeld Y. Vaccination of patients with auto-immune inflammatory rheumatic diseases requires careful benefit-risk assessment. *Autoimmun Rev.* 2012;11(8):572–6.
2. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, Fasth A, et al. Vaccination in paediatric patients with auto-immune rheumatic diseases: a systemic literature review for the European League against Rheumatism evidence-based recommendations. *Autoimmun Rev.* 2011;11(2):112–22.

3. Heijstek MW, Ott de Bruin LM, Bijl M, Borrow R, van der Klis F, Kone-Paut I, et al. EULAR recommendations for vaccination in paediatric patients with rheumatic diseases. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2011;70(10):1704–12.
4. Blanchard-Rohner G. Vaccination in children with autoimmune disorders and treated with various immunosuppressive regimens: a comprehensive review and practical guide. *Front Immunol*. 2021;12:711637.
5. Akikusa JD, Crawford NW. Vaccination in paediatric rheumatology. *Curr Rheumatol Rep*. 2014;16(8):432.
6. Rubin LG, Levin MJ, Ljungman P, Davies EG, Avery R, Tomblyn M, et al. 2013 IDSA clinical practice guideline for vaccination of the immunocompromised host. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2014;58(3):e44–100.
7. Keller M, Pittet LF, Zimmermann P. Immunogenicity and safety of routine vaccines in children and adolescents with rheumatic diseases on immunosuppressive treatment – a systematic review. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2021:1–34.
8. Pittet LF, Posfay-Barbe KM. Vaccination of immune compromised children-an overview for physicians. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2021;180(7):2035–47.
9. Patel S, Heath P, Skinner R. Vaccinations for paediatric patients treated with standard-dose chemotherapy and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) recipients. UK: Children’s Cancer and Leukaemia Group; 2016. [updated Sept 2017, Feb 2020]. https://www.cclg.org.uk/write/MediaUploads/Member%20area/Treatment%20guidelines/Vaccinations_for_Children_treated_with_Standard-dose_Chemotherapy_and_HSCT_Recipients-Sept_2014-FINAL_CCLG.pdf
10. Ljungman P, Cordonnier C, Einsele H, Englund J, Machado CM, Storek J, et al. Vaccination of hematopoietic cell transplant recipients. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 2009;44(8):521–6.
11. Robinson CL, Bernstein H, Poehling K, Romero JR, Szilagyi P. Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices recommended immunization schedule for children and adolescents aged 18 years or younger – United States, 2020. *MMWR*. 2020;69(5):130–2.
12. Suresh S, Upton J, Green M, Pham-Huy A, Posfay-Barbe KM, Michaels MG, et al. Live vaccines after pediatric solid organ transplant: proceedings of a consensus meeting, 2018. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2019:e13571.

13. Borte S, Liebert UG, Borte M, Sack U. Efficacy of measles, mumps and rubella revaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis treated with methotrexate and etanercept. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*. 2009;48(2):144–8.
14. Heijstek MW, Kamphuis S, Armbrust W, Swart J, Gorter S, de Vries LD, et al. Effects of the live attenuated measles-mumps-rubella booster vaccination on disease activity in patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis: a randomized trial. *JAMA*. 2013;309(23):2449–56.
15. Maritsi DN, Kopsidas I, Vartzelis G, Spyridis N, Tsolia MN. Long-term preservation of measles and rubella specific-IgG antibodies in children with enthesitis related arthritis on anti-TNFalpha treatment: a prospective controlled study. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*. 2019;58(9):1686–8.
16. Pileggi GS, de Souza CB, Ferriani VP. Safety and immunogenicity of varicella vaccine in patients with juvenile rheumatic diseases receiving methotrexate and corticosteroids. *Arthritis Care Res*. 2010;62(7):1034–9.
17. Barbosa CM, Terreri MT, Rosario PO, de Moraes-Pinto MI, Silva CA, Hilario MO. Immune response and tolerability of varicella vaccine in children and adolescents with systemic lupus erythematosus previously exposed to varicella-zoster virus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol*. 2012;30(5):791–8.
18. Toplak N, Avcin T. Long-term safety and efficacy of varicella vaccination in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis treated with biologic therapy. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(33):4056–9.
19. Groot N, Pileggi G, Sandoval CB, Grein I, Berbers G, Ferriani VPL, et al. Varicella vaccination elicits a humoral and cellular response in children with rheumatic diseases using immune suppressive treatment. *Vaccine*. 2017;35(21):2818–22.
20. Speth F, Hinze CH, Andel S, Mertens T, Haas JP. Varicella-zoster-virus vaccination in immunosuppressed children with rheumatic diseases using a pre-vaccination check list. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J*. 2018;16(1):15.
21. Zamora I, Simon JM, Da Silva ME, Piqueras AI. Attenuated varicella virus vaccine in children with renal transplants. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 1994;8(2):190–2.
22. Rand EB, McCarthy CA, Whittington PF. Measles vaccination after orthotopic liver transplantation. *J Pediatr*. 1993;123(1):87–9.
23. Kano H, Mizuta K, Sakakihara Y, Kato H, Miki Y, Shibuya N, et al. Efficacy and safety of immunization for pre- and post-liver transplant children. *Transplantation*. 2002;74(4):543–50.

24. Khan S, Erlichman J, Rand EB. Live virus immunization after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2006;10(1):78–82.
25. Shinjoh M, Miyairi I, Hoshino K, Takahashi T, Nakayama T. Effective and safe immunizations with live-attenuated vaccines for children after living donor liver transplantation. *Vaccine*. 2008;26(52):6859–63.
26. Shinjoh M, Hoshino K, Takahashi T, Nakayama T. Updated data on effective and safe immunizations with live-attenuated vaccines for children after living donor liver transplantation. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(5):701–7.
27. Gerner P, Lainka E, Ballauff A, Gierenz N, Hoyer P. Immunization with the measles-mumps-rubella vaccine in children before and after liver transplantation. *Z Gastroenterol*. 2009;47(09):P098.
28. Kawano Y, Suzuki M, Kawada J, Kimura H, Kamei H, Ohnishi Y, et al. Effectiveness and safety of immunization with live-attenuated and inactivated vaccines for pediatric liver transplantation recipients. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(12):1440–5.
29. Pittet LF, Veroleet CM, McLin VA, Wildhaber BE, Rodriguez M, Cherpillod P, et al. Multimodal safety assessment of measles-mumps-rubella vaccination after pediatric liver transplantation. *Am J Transplant*. 2018.
30. Pauksen K, Duraj V, Ljungman P, Sjolín J, Oberg G, Lonnerholm G, et al. Immunity to and immunization against measles, rubella and mumps in patients after autologous bone marrow transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 1992;9(6):427–32.
31. Shaw PJ, Bleakley M, Burgess M. Safety of early immunization against measles/mumps/rubella after bone marrow transplantation. *Blood*. 2002;99(9):3486.
32. Machado CM, de Souza VA, Sumita LM, da Rocha IF, Dullely FL, Pannuti CS. Early measles vaccination in bone marrow transplant recipients. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 2005;35(8):787–91.
33. Small TN, Iovino CS, Abboud M, Lubin M, Papadopoulos E, Scaradavou A, et al. Vaccine response in recipients of HLA mismatched unrelated double unit cord blood transplantation (CBT). *Am Soc Hematol*. 2010.
34. Levitsky J, Te HS, Faust TW, Cohen SM. Varicella infection following varicella vaccination in a liver transplant recipient. *Am J Transplant*. 2002;2(9):880–2.
35. Chaves Tdo S, Lopes MH, de Souza VA, Dos Santos SS, Pereira LM, Reis AD, et al. Seroprevalence of antibodies against varicella-zoster virus and response to the varicella

- vaccine in pediatric renal transplant patients. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2005;9(2):192–6.
36. Weinberg A, Horslen SP, Kaufman SS, Jesser R, Devoll-Zabrocki A, Fleckten BL, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of varicella-zoster virus vaccine in pediatric liver and intestine transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant*. 2006;6(3):565–8.
 37. Kraft JN, Shaw JC. Varicella infection caused by Oka strain vaccine in a heart transplant recipient. *Arch Dermatol*. 2006;142(7):943–5.
 38. Posfay-Barbe KM, Pittet LF, Sottas C, Grillet S, Wildhaber BE, Rodriguez M, et al. Varicella-zoster immunization in pediatric liver transplant recipients: safe and immunogenic. *Am J Transplant*. 2012;12(11):2974–85.
 39. Verolet CM, Pittet LF, Wildhaber BE, McLin VA, Rodriguez M, Grillet S, et al. Long-term seroprotection of varicella-zoster immunization in pediatric liver transplant recipients. *Transplantation*. 2019;103(11):e355–e64.
 40. Sauerbrei A, Prager J, Hengst U, Zintl F, Wutzler P. Varicella vaccination in children after bone marrow transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 1997;20(5):381–3.
 41. Ljungman P, Wang FZ, Nilsson C, Solheim V, Linde A. Vaccination of autologous stem cell transplant recipients with live varicella vaccine: a pilot study. *Support Care Cancer*. 2003;11(11):739–41.
 42. Kussmaul SC, Horn BN, Dvorak CC, Abramovitz L, Cowan MJ, Weintrub PS. Safety of the live, attenuated varicella vaccine in pediatric recipients of hematopoietic SCTs. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. 2010;45(11):1602–6.
 43. Chou JF, Kernan NA, Prockop S, Heller G, Scaradavou A, Kobos R, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of the live attenuated varicella vaccine following T replete or T cell-depleted related and unrelated allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation (allo-HCT). *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. 2011;17(11):1708–13.

Chapter 8

Conclusions and Future Perspectives



Vaccination of immunocompromised children is safe and immunogenic and should be a priority and a concern of every physician in charge of these patients. As soon as a dysimmune disorder is suspected, vaccine status should be verified and all missing vaccines administered if time is sufficient. During immunosuppression, immune responses may be decreased, especially in children treated with high-dose csDMARDs or bDMARDs. In addition, antibody titres decrease more rapidly in the long term in this population than in healthy children. Therefore, the vaccine response should be assessed not only at 1 month post-immunization when possible, but also on a regular basis in order to administer booster doses when necessary. Of note, it is important to determine who has the responsibility for these assessments among the health care providers of these children. Specialists are often the primary care providers of these complex patients and they should be more pro-active in verifying the vaccine status of their patients and making recommendations as to when to administer particular vaccines. In summary, even if larger studies are needed, live vaccines appear to be safe under low-dose immunosuppression or after temporarily interrupting immunosuppressive treatment. Thus, clear guidelines are needed to define in which situations live vaccines can be used.

There is a need to develop tools enabling the assessment of the “net immunosuppression state”, to better define for an individual patient his immunological capacity. These would guide clinicians for the individualisation of vaccination schedule in the various immunosuppressive conditions, in particular when administrating live vaccines. This score could be based on clinical factors, as well as laboratory assessments. In-depth immunological evaluation could help to predict the safety and immunogenicity of a given vaccine, in a given individual.

Further, it would be important to decrease the burden of blood sampling in children by decreasing the blood volume required for immunity assessment and vaccine responses, and optimising the current technic. In addition, standardization of cellular vaccine response assessment in clinical setting would help to predict infection susceptibility in immunocompromised patients.

New vaccine technologies are exploding in the context of the *severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2* (SARS-CoV-2) pandemic, based mostly on gene analysis to indicate targets and then combining this information with new ways to target and ‘trick’ the immune system into responding appropriately. Similarly, a better understanding of the pathology of dysimmune disorders has led to the development of more targeted approaches. It is to be hoped that the current pandemic will also trigger the development of an array of vaccines to be used in different populations for the same pathogen, with special vaccines for immunocompromised and dysimmune children.

Index

A

- Abatacept, 72–73
- Acquired immunodeficiency, 15
- Adalimumab, 67–69
- Alemtuzumab, 75–76
- Anti-C5, 52
- Anti-CD52 receptor, 52, 75–76
- Antigen-induced immune responses, 33–37
- Anti-IL-1, 51, 69–71
- Anti-IL1-2-IL-23, 53
- Anti-IL6, 71–72
- Anti-IL-17A, 53
- Anti-IL-6R, 51
- Anti-TNF α , 50, 67–69
- Apremilast, 80
- Autoimmune inflammatory rheumatic disease (AIIRD), 25

B

- B cell inhibitor, 52
- B cells, 4
- Bacille Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccine, 91, 135
- B-cell activating factor (BAFF), 74
- B-cell targeting drugs, 73–75

- Belimumab, 74
- Biological (bDMARDs), 16

C

- CD80/CD86-receptor, 51
- Certolizumab, 67–69
- Chemotherapies, 16
- Children's Cancer and Leukaemia Group (CCLG), 116
- Colchicine, 66
- Conventional synthetic csDMARDs (csDMARDs), 16
- CTLA-4 analogue, 72–73
- Cyclophosphamide (Endoxan®), 60–61

D

- Defective, infectious, single-cycle (DISC) virus vaccine, 42
- Disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs), 16
- DNA vaccines, 203
- Dysimmune disorders, 16, 184, 197, 201, 210

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2022

G. Blanchard-Rohner, L. F. Pittet, *Vaccination of Immunosuppressed Children in Clinical Practice*, In Clinical Practice, <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-04844-9>

E

Eculizumab, 76–77
Etanercept, 67–69

G

Glucocorticoids (GCs), 16, 54–55
Golimumab, 67–69

H

Hemophilus influenzae type b (Hib), 23
vaccination, 164
Hepatitis A, 159
Hepatitis B, 160–161
HIV-positive children, 22
Human papilloma virus (HPV), 23, 171
vaccination, 161

I

IL-1-targeted therapy, 70
Immune deficiencies, 19–20
Immune responses
anti-C5, 76–77
anti-CD52 receptor, 75–76
antigen-induced immune responses, 33–37
antigen-recognizing TCR, 48
anti-IL-1, 69–71
anti-IL-12 and IL-23, 78–79
anti-IL-17A, 78
anti-IL6, 71–72
anti-integrin $\alpha 4\beta 7$, 77
anti-TNF α , 67–69
AZT and 6-MP, 58–59
B-cell targeting drugs, 73–75
bDMARDs, 66
colchicine, 66
csDMARDs, 46, 49, 55–66
CTLA-4 analogue, 72–73
cyclophosphamide (Endoxan®), 60–61
cyclosporine and Tac, 61

glucocorticoids (GCs), 54–55
HCQ, 65
immunosuppressive drugs, 42–43
JAK inhibitors, 79
leflunomid (Arava®), 57–58
MMF, 59
MTX, 56
phosphodiesterase inhibitors, 80–81
sirolimus and everolimus, 63–64
thalidomide, 66
vaccines, 37–42

Immunocompromised children
abnormal immune responses, 6
acquired immunodeficiency, 15
adaptive immune response, 4
adaptive immune systems, 5
anatomical and physiological barriers, 1
burden of vaccine-preventable diseases
bacterial diseases, 23
vaccine-preventable diseases, 24
viral diseases, 22–23
challenges in vaccination, 24–26
chemotherapies, 16
hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, 18
immunosuppressive agents, 17
innate immune response, 1
innate immune systems, 5
medical conditions, 8–14
microorganisms, 1
nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain, 2
primary and secondary immune responses, 6
primary immunodeficiency disorders, 7

- risk of infections, 18–21
- SOT recipients, 16
- toll-like receptors, 2, 3
- traditional
 - immunomodulatory drugs, 16
- Immunosuppressive agents, 17, 45–53
- Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA), 117
- Infliximab, 67–69
- Influenza, 158–159
- Integrin $\alpha_4\beta_7$ (LPAM-1), 53
- Intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIg), 136
- Ixekizumab, 78

- J**
- JAK-STAT signalling pathway, 79
- Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors, 79–80
- Japanese encephalitis, 165

- L**
- Leflunomid (Arava®), 57–58
- Live-attenuated vaccine, 198
 - children with rheumatic disease, 137–138
 - high-dose
 - immunosuppression, 128–131
 - immunosuppressive treatment during pregnancy, 136–143
 - low immunosuppression and restriction, 122–125
 - measles-containing vaccines, 116
 - MMR, 92, 115, 126–135
 - previous studies, 93–114
 - primary vaccination, 92
 - serological monitoring, 140–142
- VZV vaccine, 117–119, 126–135
- Low-dose immunosuppression, 209

- M**
- Major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule, 34
- Measles, mumps-rubella (MMR), 92–119
 - vaccine, 91
- Meningococcal vaccines, 175
- Mesalazine, 64–65
- Mitogen-activated protein-(MAP) kinase pathway, 35

- N**
- Naïve B cells, 35
- Neisseria meningitidis* infections, 23
- Net immunosuppression state, 210
- Non-live vaccines
 - America guidelines on vaccination, 172–174
 - hepatitis A, 159
 - hepatitis B, 160–161
 - Hib vaccination, 164
 - HPV, 161–162
 - influenza, 158–159
 - meningococcal vaccines, 163–164
 - pneumococcal vaccines, 162–163
 - recommendations for, 152–157
 - supplementary dose, 171–176
 - tetanus-diphtheria-acellular pertussis-polio vaccines, 164
 - vaccination of immunocompromised patients, 177–191

Non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 136
 Nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain (NOD), 2–3

O

Ocrelizumab, 74
 Oral rotavirus, 91

P

Paediatric Rheumatology European Society (PRES), 118
 Parenteral typhoid vaccines, 165
 Pattern recognition receptors (PRR), 2
 Phosphodiesterase 4 (PDE4), 80
 Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (PCV), 162–163, 175
 Poliovirus vaccines, 91
 Primary immunodeficiency disorders, 7

R

Rabies, 165
 Respiratory syncytial virus [RSV], 175–176
 Rheumatic diseases, 151
 Rituximab, 73

S

7-valent conjugate vaccine (PCV7), 162
 Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus

2 (SARS-CoV-2), 42, 210

Streptococcus pneumoniae, 23
 Sulfasalazine (Salazopyrin®), 64–65
 Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), 23

T

Targeted synthetic (tsDMARDs), 16
 T cell receptor (TCR), 34
 T cells, 4
 Tetanus-diphtheria-acellular pertussis-polio vaccines, 164
 Thalidomide, 66
 Tick-borne encephalitis, 165
 TNF antagonists, 68
 Tocilizumab, 71–72
 Tofacitinib (Xeljanz®), 80
 “Toll-like” receptors (TLR), 2, 3
 Transplant recipients, 183
 Typhoid vaccination (Vivotif®), 135

U

Usterkinumab (Stelara®), 78–79

V

Vaccine antibodies, 199
 Vaccine efficacy, 38–40
 Vaccine recommendations, 171
 Varicella zoster virus (VZV), 24, 117
 Vedolizumab, 77
 Viral diseases, 22–23